

**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****

This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that California Department of Transportation (Department) does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, excerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders packages and non-bidder packages, including addenda write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone number and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.



Caltrans[®]

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS
AND
SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN
CONTRA COSTA COUNTY AND MARIN COUNTY ON ROUTE 580 RICHMOND-SAN RAFAEL BRIDGE**

DISTRICT 04, ROUTE 580

**For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated MAY 2006, Standard Plans Dated MAY 2006, and Labor
Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.**

CONTRACT NO. 04-3A7604

04-CC,Mrn-580-7.3/7.8,0.0/0.7

Bids Open: July 29, 2008

Dated: June 30, 2008

OSD

IH

IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

- Attention is directed to Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions" of these special provisions, for new requirements concerning a "DVBE Incentive Evaluation" and a "Small Business Enterprise Goal."
- Attention is directed to Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions, for new requirement concerning a small business participation report.
- The anticipated period of time within which the contract may be awarded has been extended for this project. See Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these Special Provisions.
- Attention is directed to Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions regarding submittal of the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS	1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	4
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS	4
AMENDMENTS TO MAY 2006 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS	4
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS	114
2-1.01 GENERAL	114
2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE)	115
2-1.02A DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT	115
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION	116
2-1.03 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES	116
2-1.03A SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE	116
2-1.03B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCE	116
2-1.04 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE	117
2-1.05 DVBE INCENTIVE EVALUATION	117
2-1.06 SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE GOAL	118
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT	118
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	119
SECTION 5. GENERAL	120
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS	120
5-1.01 GUARANTEE	120
5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE	120
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION	121
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS	121
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY	121
5-1.05 TESTING	122
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES	122
5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT	123
5-1.07 (BLANK)	123
5-1.08 (BLANK)	123
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING	123
5-1.09A DVBE SUBCONTRACTING	123
5-1.09B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING	124
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS	124
5-1.103 RECORDS	124
5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT	125
5-1.105 ARCHAEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES	125
5-1.11 PAYMENTS	126
5-1.12 PROJECT INFORMATION	126
5-1.13 TIDAL CONDITIONS AND ELEVATION DATUM	127
5-1.14 PHOTO IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM	127
5-1.15 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME	128
5-1.16 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD	128
5-1.17 RELATIONS WITH SAN FRANCISCO BAY CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION	129
5-1.18 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE	129
5-1.19 UTILITIES	129
5-1.20 SANITARY PROVISIONS	129
5-1.21 BRIDGE TOLLS	129
5-1.22 ACCESS TO PROJECT SITE	129
5-1.23 PERMITS AND LICENSES	129
5-1.24 NAVIGATION REQUIREMENTS	130
5-1.25 MIGRATORY BIRD TREATY ACT	131
SECTION 6. (BLANK)	132

SECTION 7. (BLANK).....	132
SECTION 8. MATERIALS.....	132
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS.....	132
8-1.01 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS.....	132
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE.....	138
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE.....	138
8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE.....	139
SECTION 8-3. WELDING.....	139
8-3.01 WELDING.....	139
PAYMENT.....	141
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK.....	141
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS.....	142
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL.....	142
10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK.....	142
10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL.....	142
10-1.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT.....	145
10-1.04 TRANSPORTATION FOR THE ENGINEER.....	154
10-1.05 PROGRESS SCHEDULE.....	155
10-1.06 OBSTRUCTIONS.....	155
10-1.08 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC.....	155
10-1.09 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES.....	155
10-1.10 TREATED WOOD WASTE.....	155
10-1.11 BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION).....	156
10-1.12 CONCRETE STRUCTURES.....	157
GENERAL.....	157
PRECAST CONCRETE BUMPER SEAT.....	158
PRECAST CONCRETE BUMPER SEAT MEMBERS.....	158
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	158
10-1.13 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS.....	158
10-1.14 CORE CONCRETE.....	158
10-1.15 RUBBER BUMPER.....	158
MATERIALS.....	159
PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING.....	159
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	159
10-1.16 REPAIR SPALLED SURFACE AREAS.....	160
10-1.17 EPOXY CRACK INJECTION.....	161
MATERIALS.....	161
PREPARATION.....	161
INJECTION.....	161
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	161
10-1.18 REINFORCEMENT.....	162
EPOXY-COATED PREFABRICATED REINFORCEMENT.....	162
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	163
10-1.19 PLASTIC LUMBER.....	163
DRAWINGS.....	163
MATERIALS.....	164
TESTING.....	165
CONSTRUCTION.....	166
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.....	167
10-1.20 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE).....	167

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Acronyms and Abbreviations (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10B	Acronyms and Abbreviations (Sheet 2 of 2)
A10C	Symbols (Sheet 1 of 2)
A10D	Symbols (Sheet 2 of 2)
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)
T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs – Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 04-3A7604

04-CC,Mrn-580-7.3/7.8,0.0/0.7

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION
ON STATE HIGHWAY IN CONTRA COSTA COUNTY AND MARIN COUNTY ON ROUTE 580 RICHMOND-
SAN RAFAEL BRIDGE**

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, CA 95814, until 2 o'clock p.m. on July 29, 2008, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room 0100 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR
CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN CONTRA COSTA COUNTY AND MARIN COUNTY ON ROUTE
580 RICHMOND-SAN RAFAEL BRIDGE**

General work description: Pier 34 Fender Collision Damage and Fender Rehabilitation.

This project has a goal of 5 percent disabled veteran business enterprise (DVBE) participation.

No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or any combination of the following Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work: C-8, C-50.

The Contractor must also be properly licensed at the time the bid is submitted, except that on a joint venture bid a joint venture license may be obtained by a combination of licenses after bid opening but before award in conformance with Business and Professions Code, Section 7029.1.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

This project is subject to the State small business preference, non-small business subcontractor preference, and California company reciprocal preference.

Inquiries or questions based on alleged patent ambiguity of the plans, specifications or estimate must be communicated as a bidder inquiry prior to bid opening. Any such inquiries or questions, submitted after bid opening, will not be treated as a bid protest.

Bidder inquiries may be made as follows:

Submit Bidder Inquiries by e-mail to the Duty Senior at duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov. To the extent feasible and at the discretion of the Department, completed Bidder Inquiries submitted for consideration will be investigated, and responses will be posted on the Internet at

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/dist4/construction/Inquiries/index.html>

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications and Standard Plans are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: <http://www.dir.ca.gov>. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated June 30, 2008

RTC

**COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE
(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)**

04-3A7604

Item No.	Item Code	Item Description	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	074016	CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT	LS	LUMP SUM
2	074017	PREPARE WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM	LS	LUMP SUM
3	157560	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
4 (F)	510053	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, BRIDGE	CY	1
5	511106	DRILL AND BOND DOWEL	LF	28
6	511130	INJECT CRACK (EPOXY)	LF	22
7	041427	PRECAST CONCRETE BUMPER SEAT	EA	4
8	515028	REPAIR SPALLED SURFACE AREA	SQFT	245
9 (S)	515160	CORE CONCRETE (1 1/2")	LF	32
10 (S)	041428	RUBBER BUMPER	EA	8
11 (S-F)	520106	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (EPOXY COATED)	LB	360
12 (F)	041429	PLASTIC LUMBER	CY	124.5
13 (F)	750501	MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)	LB	9,450
14	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 04-3A7604

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated May 2006 and the Standard Plans dated May 2006 of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply and these special provisions.

AMENDMENTS TO MAY 2006 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS
UPDATED JUNE 6, 2008

SECTION 0: GLOBAL REVISIONS

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

Global revisions are changes to contract documents not specific to a section of the Standard Specifications.

- In each contract document at each occurrence:
 1. Except where existing asphalt concrete is described, replace "asphalt concrete" with "hot mix asphalt"
 2. Except where existing AC is described, replace "AC" with "HMA" where AC means asphalt concrete

SECTION 1: DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

Issue Date: January 18, 2008

Section 1-1.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

- The Department is gradually changing the style and language of the specifications. The new style and language includes:
 1. Use of:
 - 1.1. Imperative mood
 - 1.2. Introductory modifiers
 - 1.3. Conditional clauses
 2. Elimination of:
 - 2.1. Language variations
 - 2.2. Definitions for industry-standard terms
 - 2.3. Redundant specifications
 - 2.4. Needless cross-references
- The use of this new style does not change the meaning of a specification not yet using this style.

- The specifications are written to the Bidder before award and the Contractor after. Before award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Bidder must" and interpret "you" as "the Bidder" and "your" as "the Bidder's." After award, interpret sentences written in the imperative mood as starting with "The Contractor must" and interpret "you" as "the Contractor" and "your" as "the Contractor's."
- Unless an object or activity is specified to be less than the total, the quantity or amount is all of the object or activity.
- All items in a list apply unless the items are specified as choices.
- Interpret terms as defined in the Contract documents. A term not defined in the Contract documents has the meaning defined in Means Illustrated Construction Dictionary, Condensed Version, Second Edition.

The 1st table in Section 1-1.02, "Abbreviations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding:

SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings
------	-------------------------------------

Section 1, "Definitions and Terms," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

1-1.082 BUSINESS DAY

- Day on the calendar except Saturday or holiday.

1-1.084 CALIFORNIA MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

• The California Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways (California MUTCD) is issued by the Department of Transportation and is the Federal Highway Administration's MUTCD 2003 Edition, as amended for use in California.

1-1.125 DEDUCTION

• Amount of money permanently taken from progress payment and final payment. Deductions are cumulative and are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107.

1-1.205 FEDERAL-AID CONTRACT

- Contract that has a Federal-aid project number on the cover of the Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions.

1-1.245 HOLIDAY

1. Every Sunday
2. January 1st, New Year's Day
3. 3rd Monday in January, Birthday of Martin Luther King, Jr.
4. February 12th, Lincoln's Birthday
5. 3rd Monday in February, Washington's Birthday
6. March 31st, Cesar Chavez Day
7. Last Monday in May, Memorial Day
8. July 4th, Independence Day
9. 1st Monday in September, Labor Day
10. 2nd Monday in October, Columbus Day
11. November 11th, Veterans Day
12. 4th Thursday in November, Thanksgiving Day
13. Day after Thanksgiving Day
14. December 25th, Christmas Day

• If January 1st, February 12th, March 31st, July 4th, November 11th, or December 25th falls on a Sunday, the Monday following is a holiday. If November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday is a holiday. Interpret "legal holiday" as "holiday."

1-1.475 WITHHOLD

• Money temporarily or permanently taken from progress payment. Withholds are cumulative and are not retentions under Pub Cont Code § 7107.

Section 1-1.255, "Legal Holidays," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.265, "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.266, "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices California Supplement," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 1-1.39 "State," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

1-1.39 STATE

- The State of California, including its agencies, departments, or divisions, whose conduct or action is related to the work.

SECTION 3: AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.025 INSURANCE POLICIES

- The successful bidder shall submit:
 1. Copy of its commercial general liability policy and its excess policy or binder until such time as a policy is available, including the declarations page, applicable endorsements, riders, and other modifications in effect at the time of contract execution. Standard ISO form No. CG 0001 or similar exclusions are allowed if not inconsistent with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance." Allowance of additional exclusions is at the discretion of the Department.
 2. Certificate of insurance showing all other required coverages. Certificates of insurance, as evidence of required insurance for the auto liability and any other required policy, shall set forth deductible amounts applicable to each policy and all exclusions that are added by endorsement to each policy. The evidence of insurance shall provide that no cancellation, lapse, or reduction of coverage will occur without 10 days prior written notice to the Department.
 3. A declaration under the penalty of perjury by a certified public accountant certifying the accountant has applied Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) guidelines confirming the successful bidder has sufficient funds and resources to cover any self-insured retentions if the self-insured retention is \$50,000 or higher.
- If the successful bidder uses any form of self-insurance for workers compensation in lieu of an insurance policy, it shall submit a certificate of consent to self-insure in accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code.

Section 3-1.03, "Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.03 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- The contract shall be signed by the successful bidder and returned, together with the contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," within 10 business days of receiving the contract for execution.

Section 3-1.04, "Failure to Execute Contract," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.04 FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

- Failure of the lowest responsible bidder, the second lowest responsible bidder, or the third lowest responsible bidder to execute the contract as required in Section 3-1.03, "Execution of Contract," within 10 business days of receiving the contract for execution shall be just cause for the forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The successful bidder may file with the Department a written notice, signed by the bidder or the bidder's authorized representative, specifying that the bidder will refuse to execute the contract if it is presented. The filing of this notice shall have the same force and effect as the failure of the bidder to execute the contract and furnish acceptable bonds within the time specified.

Section 3-1.05, "Return of Proposal Guaranties," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3-1.05 RETURN OF PROPOSAL GUARANTIES

- The Department keeps the proposal guaranties of the 1st, 2nd and 3rd lowest responsible bidders until the contract has been executed. The other bidders' guaranties, other than bidders' bonds, are returned upon determination of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd apparent lowest bidders, and their bidders' bonds are of no further effect.

SECTION 4: SCOPE OF WORK

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 4-1.01, "Intent of Plans and Specifications," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

- Nothing in the specifications voids the Contractor's public safety responsibilities.

SECTION 5: CONTROL OF WORK

Issue Date: February 1, 2008

Section 5, "Control of Work," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

5-1.005 GENERAL

- Failure to comply with any specification part is a breach of the contract and a waiver of your right to time or payment adjustment.

- After contract approval, submit documents and direct questions to the Engineer. Orders, approvals, and requests to the Contractor are by the Engineer.

- The Engineer furnishes the following in writing:

1. Approvals
2. Notifications
3. Orders

- The Contractor must furnish the following in writing:

1. Assignments
2. Notifications
3. Proposals
4. Requests, sequentially numbered
5. Subcontracts
6. Test results

- The Department rejects a form if it has any error or any omission.
- Convert foreign language documents to English.
- Use contract administration forms available at the Department's Web site.
- If the last day for submitting a document falls on a Saturday or holiday, it may be submitted on the next business day with the same effect as if it had been submitted on the day specified.

5-1.015 RECORD RETENTION, INSPECTION, COPYING, AND AUDITING

- Retain project records and make them available for inspection, copying, and auditing by State representatives from bid preparation through:

1. Final payment
2. Resolution of claims, if any

- For at least 3 years after the later of these, retain and make available for inspection, copying, and auditing cost records by State representatives including:

1. Records pertaining to bid preparation
2. Overhead
3. Payroll records and certified payroll
4. Payments to suppliers and subcontractors
5. Cost accounting records
6. Records of subcontractors and suppliers

- Maintain the records in an organized way in the original format, electronic and hard copy, conducive to professional review and audit.
- Before contract acceptance, the State representative notifies the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier 5 days before inspection, copying, or auditing.
- If an audit is to start more than 30 days after contract acceptance, the State representative notifies the Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier when the audit is to start.

Section 5-1.01, "Authority of Engineer," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding:

- Failure to enforce a contract provision does not waive enforcement of any contract provision.

Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications, and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

5-1.04 CONTRACT COMPONENTS

- A component in one contract part applies as if appearing in each. The parts are complementary and describe and provide for a complete work.
- If a discrepancy exists:

1. The governing ranking of contract parts in descending order is:

- 1.1. Special provisions
- 1.2. Project plans
- 1.3. Revised Standard Plans
- 1.4. Standard Plans
- 1.5. Amendments to the Standard Specifications
- 1.6. Standard Specifications
- 1.7. Project information

2. Written numbers and notes on a drawing govern over graphics
3. A detail drawing governs over a general drawing
4. A detail specification governs over a general specification
5. A specification in a section governs over a specification referenced by that section

- If a discrepancy is found or confusion arises, request correction or clarification.

Section 5-1.07, "Lines and Grades," of the Standard Specifications is replaced with the following:

5-1.07 LINES AND GRADES

- The Engineer places stakes and marks under Chapter 12, "Construction Surveys," of the Department's Surveys Manual.

- Submit your request for Department-furnished stakes:

1. On a Request for Construction Stakes form. Ensure:

- 1.1. Requested staking area is ready for stakes
- 1.2. You use the stakes in a reasonable time

2. A reasonable time before starting an activity using the stakes

- Establish priorities for stakes and note priorities on the request.

- Preserve stakes and marks placed by the Engineer. If the stakes or marks are destroyed, the Engineer replaces them at the Engineer's earliest convenience and deducts the cost.

Section 5-1.116, "Differing Site Conditions," is amended to read:

5-1.116 DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (23 CFR 635.109)

5-1.116A Contractor's Notification

- Promptly notify the Engineer if you find either of the following:
 1. Physical conditions differing materially from either of the following:
 - 1.1. Contract documents
 - 1.2. Job site examination
 2. Physical conditions of an unusual nature, differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in the work provided for in the contract
- Include details explaining the information you relied on and the material differences you discovered.
- If you fail to notify the Engineer promptly, you waive the differing site condition claim for the period between your discovery of the differing site condition and your notification to the Engineer.
 - If you disturb the site after discovery and before the Engineer's investigation, you waive the differing site condition claim.

5-1.116B Engineer's Investigation and Decision

- Upon your notification, the Engineer investigates job site conditions and:
 1. Notifies you whether to resume affected work
 2. Decides whether the condition differs materially and is cause for an adjustment of time, payment, or both

5-1.116C Protests

- You may protest the Engineer's decision by:
 1. Submitting an Initial Notice of Potential Claim within 5 business days after receipt of the Engineer's notification
 2. Complying with claim procedures
- The Initial Notice of Potential Claim must detail the differences in your position from the Engineer's determination and support your position with additional information, including additional geotechnical data. Attach to the Initial Notice of Potential Claim a certification stating that you complied with Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work."
 - Promptly submit supplementary information when obtained.

SECTION 6: CONTROL OF MATERIALS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 6-1.05, "Trade Names and Alternatives," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

6-1.05 Specific Brand or Trade Name and Substitution

- A reference to a specific brand or trade name establishes a quality standard and is not intended to limit competition. You may use a product that is equal to or better than the specified brand or trade name if approved.
 - Submit a substitution request within a time period that:
 1. Follows Contract award
 2. Allows 30 days for review
 3. Causes no delay
 - Include substantiating data with the substitution request that proves the substitution:

1. Is of equal or better quality and suitability
2. Causes no delay in product delivery and installation

Section 6, "Control of Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

6-1.085 BUY AMERICA (23 CFR 635.410)

- For a Federal-aid contract, furnish steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work that are produced in the United States except:

1. Foreign pig iron and processed, pelletized, and reduced iron ore may be used in the domestic production of the steel and iron materials [60 Fed Reg 15478 (03/24/1995)]
2. If the total combined cost of the materials does not exceed the greater of 0.1 percent of the total bid or \$2,500, material produced outside the United States may be used

- Production includes:

1. Processing steel and iron materials, including smelting or other processes that alter the physical form or shape (such as rolling, extruding, machining, bending, grinding, and drilling) or chemical composition
2. Coating application, including epoxy coating, galvanizing, and painting, that protects or enhances the value of steel and iron materials

- For steel and iron materials to be incorporated into the work, submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications that certifies all production processes occurred in the United States except for the above exceptions.

6-1.087 BUY AMERICA (PUB RES CODE § 42703(d))

- Furnish crumb rubber to be incorporated into the work that is produced in the United States and is derived from waste tires taken from vehicles owned and operated in the United States.

- For crumb rubber to be incorporated into the work, submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications that certifies only crumb rubber manufactured in the United States and derived from waste tires taken from vehicles owned and operated in the United States is used.

The 7th and 8th paragraph of Section 6-2.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Upon the Contractor's written request, the Department tests materials from an untested local source. If satisfactory material from that source is used in the work, the Department does not charge the Contractor for the tests; otherwise, the Department deducts the test cost.

The 2nd sentence of the 7th paragraph of Section 6-2.02, "Possible Local Material Sources," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Department deducts the charges for the removed material.

SECTION 7: LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Issue Date: May 2, 2008

Section 7-1.01, "Laws To Be Observed," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.01 LAWS TO BE OBSERVED

- Comply with laws, regulations, orders, decrees, and permits applicable to the project. Indemnify and defend the State against any claim or liability arising from the violation of a law, regulation, order, decree, or permit by you or your employees. Immediately report to the Engineer in writing a discrepancy or inconsistency between the contract and a law, regulation, order, decree, or permit.

The 3rd listed requirement of the 1st paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(2), "Prevailing Wage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

3. Upon becoming aware of the subcontractor's failure to pay the specified prevailing rate of wages to the subcontractor's workers, the Contractor must diligently take corrective action to stop or rectify the failure, including withholding sufficient funds due the subcontractor for work performed on the public works project.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(2), "Prevailing Wage," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Pursuant to Section 1775 of the Labor Code, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement must notify the Contractor on a public works project within 15 days of the receipt by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of a complaint of the failure of a subcontractor on that public works project to pay workers the general prevailing rate of per diem wages. If the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement determines that employees of a subcontractor were not paid the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and if the Department did not withhold sufficient money under the contract to pay those employees the balance of wages owed under the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, the Contractor must withhold an amount of moneys due the subcontractor sufficient to pay those employees the general prevailing rate of per diem wages if requested by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. The Contractor must pay any money withheld from and owed to a subcontractor upon receipt of notification by the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement that the wage complaint has been resolved. If notice of the resolution of the wage complaint has not been received by the Contractor within 180 days of the filing of a valid notice of completion or acceptance of the public works project, whichever occurs later, the Contractor must pay all moneys withheld from the subcontractor to the Department. The Department withholds these moneys pending the final decision of an enforcement action.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Department withholds the penalties specified in subdivision (g) of Labor Code § 1776 for noncompliance with the requirements in Section 1776.

The 4th paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Department withholds for delinquent or inadequate payroll records (Labor Code § 1771.5). If the Contractor has not submitted an adequate payroll record by the month's 15th day for the period ending on or before the 1st of that month, the Department withholds 10 percent of the monthly progress estimate, exclusive of mobilization. The Department does not withhold more than \$10,000 or less than \$1,000.

The 5th paragraph of Section 7-1.01A(3), "Payroll Records," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 7-1.01A(6), "Workers' Compensation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.01A(6) (Blank)

The fourth sentence of the second paragraph of Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Trucks used to haul treated base, portland cement concrete, or hot mix asphalt shall enter onto the base to dump at the nearest practical entry point ahead of spreading equipment.

Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following paragraph after the 4th paragraph:

- Loads imposed on existing, new, or partially completed structures shall not exceed the load carrying capacity of the structure or any portion of the structure as determined by AASHTO LRFD with interims and California Amendments, Design Strength Limit State II. The compressive strength of concrete (f_c) to be used in computing the load carrying capacity shall be the smaller of the following:

1. Actual compressive strength at the time of loading
2. Value of f_c shown on the plans for that portion of the structure or 2.5 times the value of f_c (extreme fiber compressive stress in concrete at service loads) shown on the plans for portions of the structure where no f_c is shown

The first sentence of the eighth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Signs, lights, flags, and other warning and safety devices and their use shall conform to the requirements set forth in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

The sixteenth paragraph of Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When vertical clearance is temporarily reduced to 15.5 feet or less, low clearance warning signs shall be placed in accordance with Part 2 of the California MUTCD and as directed by the Engineer. Signs shall conform to the dimensions, color, and legend requirements of the California MUTCD and these specifications except that the signs shall have black letters and numbers on an orange retroreflective background. W12-2P signs shall be illuminated so that the signs are clearly visible.

The last sentence of the 2nd paragraph of Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The cost of the repairs must be borne by the Contractor and will be deducted.

Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

7-1.12 INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE

- The Contractor's obligations regarding indemnification of the State of California and the requirements for insurance shall conform to the provisions in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," and Sections 7-1.12A, "Indemnification," and 7-1.12B, "Insurance," of this Section 7-1.12.

7-1.12A Indemnification

- The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and save harmless the State, including its officers, employees, and agents (excluding agents who are design professionals) from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, damages, costs, expenses, actual attorneys' fees, losses or liabilities, in law or in equity (Section 7-1.12A Claims) arising out of or in connection with the Contractor's performance of this contract for:

1. Bodily injury including, but not limited to, bodily injury, sickness or disease, emotional injury or death to persons, including, but not limited to, the public, any employees or agents of the Contractor, the State, or any other contractor; and
2. Damage to property of anyone including loss of use thereof; caused or alleged to be caused in whole or in part by any negligent or otherwise legally actionable act or omission of the Contractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable.

- Except as otherwise provided by law, these requirements apply regardless of the existence or degree of fault of the State. The Contractor is not obligated to indemnify the State for Claims arising from conduct delineated in Civil Code Section 2782 and to Claims arising from any defective or substandard condition of the highway that existed at or before the start of work, unless this condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing highway facilities and the Claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain. The Contractor's defense and indemnity obligation shall extend to Claims arising after the work is completed and accepted if the Claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions by the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work. State inspection is not a waiver of full compliance with these requirements.

- The Contractor's obligation to defend and indemnify shall not be excused because of the Contractor's inability to evaluate liability or because the Contractor evaluates liability and determine that the Contractor is not liable. The Contractor shall respond within 30 days to the tender of any Claim for defense and indemnity by the State, unless this time has been extended by the State. If the Contractor fails to accept or reject a tender of defense and indemnity within 30 days, in addition to any other remedy authorized by law, the Department may withhold such funds the State reasonably considers necessary for

its defense and indemnity until disposition has been made of the Claim or until the Contractor accepts or rejects the tender of defense, whichever occurs first.

- With respect to third-party claims against the Contractor, the Contractor waives all rights of any type to express or implied indemnity against the State, its officers, employees, or agents (excluding agents who are design professionals).
- Nothing in the Contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these indemnification specifications.

7-1.12B Insurance

7-1.12B(1) General

- Nothing in the contract is intended to establish a standard of care owed to any member of the public or to extend to the public the status of a third-party beneficiary for any of these insurance specifications.

7-1.12B(2) Casualty Insurance

- The Contractor shall procure and maintain insurance on all of its operations with companies acceptable to the State as follows:

1. The Contractor shall keep all insurance in full force and effect from the beginning of the work through contract acceptance.
2. All insurance shall be with an insurance company with a rating from A.M. Best Financial Strength Rating of A- or better and a Financial Size Category of VII or better.
3. The Contractor shall maintain completed operations coverage with a carrier acceptable to the State through the expiration of the patent deficiency in construction statute of repose set forth in Code of Civil Procedure Section 337.1.

7-1.12B(3) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance

- In accordance with Labor Code Section 1860, the Contractor shall secure the payment of worker's compensation in accordance with Labor Code Section 3700.
- In accordance with Labor Code Section 1861, the Contractor shall submit to the Department the following certification before performing the work:

I am aware of the provisions of Section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the work of this contract.

- Contract execution constitutes certification submittal.
- The Contractor shall provide Employer's Liability Insurance in amounts not less than:
 1. \$1,000,000 for each accident for bodily injury by accident
 2. \$1,000,000 policy limit for bodily injury by disease
 3. \$1,000,000 for each employee for bodily injury by disease
- If there is an exposure of injury to the Contractor's employees under the U.S. Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, the Jones Act, or under laws, regulations, or statutes applicable to maritime employees, coverage shall be included for such injuries or claims.

7-1.12B(4) Liability Insurance

7-1.12B(4)(a) General

- The Contractor shall carry General Liability and Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance covering all operations by or on behalf of the Contractor providing insurance for bodily injury liability and property damage liability for the following limits and including coverage for:

1. Premises, operations, and mobile equipment
2. Products and completed operations
3. Broad form property damage (including completed operations)
4. Explosion, collapse, and underground hazards
5. Personal injury
6. Contractual liability

7-1.12B(4)(b) Liability Limits/Additional Insureds

- The limits of liability shall be at least the amounts shown in the following table:

Total Bid	For Each Occurrence ¹	Aggregate for Products/Completed Operation	General Aggregate ²	Umbrella or Excess Liability ³
≤\$1,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$5,000,000
>\$1,000,000				
≤\$5,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$10,000,000
>\$5,000,000				
≤\$25,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$15,000,000
>\$25,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$2,000,000	\$4,000,000	\$25,000,000
1. Combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage. 2. This limit shall apply separately to the Contractor's work under this contract. 3. The umbrella or excess policy shall contain a clause stating that it takes effect (drops down) in the event the primary limits are impaired or exhausted.				

- The Contractor shall not require certified Small Business subcontractors to carry Liability Insurance that exceeds the limits in the table above. Notwithstanding the limits specified herein, at the option of the Contractor, the liability insurance limits for certified Small Business subcontractors of any tier may be less than those limits specified in the table. For Small Business subcontracts, "Total Bid" shall be interpreted as the amount of subcontracted work to a certified Small Business.

- The State, including its officers, directors, agents (excluding agents who are design professionals), and employees, shall be named as additional insureds under the General Liability and Umbrella Liability Policies with respect to liability arising out of or connected with work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor under this contract. Coverage for such additional insureds does not extend to liability:

- Arising from any defective or substandard condition of the roadway which existed at or before the time the Contractor started work, unless such condition has been changed by the work or the scope of the work requires the Contractor to maintain existing roadway facilities and the claim arises from the Contractor's failure to maintain;
- For claims occurring after the work is completed and accepted unless these claims are directly related to alleged acts or omissions of the Contractor that occurred during the course of the work; or
- To the extent prohibited by Insurance Code Section 11580.04

- Additional insured coverage shall be provided by a policy provision or by an endorsement providing coverage at least as broad as Additional Insured (Form B) endorsement form CG 2010, as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO), or other form designated by the Department.

7-1.12B(4)(c) Contractor's Insurance Policy is Primary

- The policy shall stipulate that the insurance afforded the additional insureds applies as primary insurance. Any other insurance or self-insurance maintained by the State is excess only and shall not be called upon to contribute with this insurance.

7-1.12B(5) Automobile Liability Insurance

- The Contractor shall carry automobile liability insurance, including coverage for all owned, hired, and nonowned automobiles. The primary limits of liability shall be not less than \$1,000,000 combined single limit each accident for bodily injury and property damage. The umbrella or excess liability coverage required under Section 7-1.12B(4)(b) also applies to automobile liability.

7-1.12B(6) Policy Forms, Endorsements, and Certificates

- The Contractor shall provide its General Liability Insurance under Commercial General Liability policy form No. CG0001 as published by the Insurance Services Office (ISO) or under a policy form at least as broad as policy form No. CG0001.

7-1.12B(7) Deductibles

- The State may expressly allow deductible clauses, which it does not consider excessive, overly broad, or harmful to the interests of the State. Regardless of the allowance of exclusions or deductions by the State, the Contractor is responsible for any deductible amount and shall warrant that the coverage provided to the State is in accordance with Section 7-1.12B, "Insurance."

7-1.12B(8) Enforcement

- The Department may assure the Contractor's compliance with its insurance obligations. Ten days before an insurance policy lapses or is canceled during the contract period, the Contractor shall submit to the Department evidence of renewal or replacement of the policy.

- If the Contractor fails to maintain any required insurance coverage, the Department may maintain this coverage and withhold or charge the expense to the Contractor or terminate the Contractor's control of the work in accordance with Section 8-1.08, "Termination of Control."

- The Contractor is not relieved of its duties and responsibilities to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the State, its officers, agents, and employees by the Department's acceptance of insurance policies and certificates.

- Minimum insurance coverage amounts do not relieve the Contractor for liability in excess of such coverage, nor do they preclude the State from taking other actions available to it, including the withholding of funds under this contract.

7-1.12B(9) Self-Insurance

- Self-insurance programs and self-insured retentions in insurance policies are subject to separate annual review and approval by the State.

- If the Contractor uses a self-insurance program or self-insured retention, the Contractor shall provide the State with the same protection from liability and defense of suits as would be afforded by first-dollar insurance. Execution of the contract is the Contractor's acknowledgement that the Contractor will be bound by all laws as if the Contractor were an insurer as defined under Insurance Code Section 23 and that the self-insurance program or self-insured retention shall operate as insurance as defined under Insurance Code Section 22.

SECTION 8: PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The 2nd paragraph of Section 8-1.02, "Assignment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If the Contractor assigns the right to receive contract payments, the Department accepts the assignment upon the Engineer's receipt of a notice. Assigned payments remain subject to deductions and withholds described in the contract. The Department may use withheld payments for work completion whether payments are assigned or not.

SECTION 9: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The last sentence of the 1st paragraph of Section 9-1.02, "Scope of Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Neither the payment of any estimate nor of any retained percentage or withhold relieves the Contractor of any obligation to make good any defective work or material.

The 6th paragraph of Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The 2nd sentence of the 14th paragraph of Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Administrative disputes are disputes of administrative deductions or withholds, contract item quantities, contract item adjustments, interest payments, protests of contract change orders as provided in Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," and protests of the Weekly Statement of Working Days as provided in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion."

Section 9-1.05, "Stop Notices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

9-1.05 STOP NOTICE WITHHOLDS

- The Department may withhold payments to cover claims filed under Civ Code § 3179 et seq.

Section 9, "Measurement and Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following sections:

9-1.053 PERFORMANCE FAILURE WITHHOLDS

- During each estimate period you fail to comply with a contract part, including submittal of a document as specified, the Department withholds a part of the progress payment. The documents include quality control plans, schedules, traffic control plans, and water pollution control submittals.
- For 1 performance failure, the Department withholds 25 percent of the progress payment but does not withhold more than 10 percent of the total bid.
- For multiple performance failures, the Department withholds 100 percent of the progress payment but does not withhold more than 10 percent of the total bid.
- The Department returns performance-failure withholds in the progress payment following the correction of noncompliance.

9-1.055 PENALTY WITHHOLDS

- Penalties include fines and damages that are proposed, assessed, or levied against you or the Department by a governmental agency or citizen lawsuit. Penalties are also payments made or costs incurred in settling alleged permit violations of Federal, State, or local laws, regulations, or requirements. The cost incurred may include the amount spent for mitigation or correcting a violation.
- If you or the Department is assessed a penalty, the Department may withhold the penalty amount until the penalty disposition has been resolved. The Department may withhold penalty funds and notify you within 15 days of the withhold. If the penalty amount is less than the amount being withheld from progress payments for retentions, the Department will not withhold the penalty amount.
- If the penalty is resolved for less than the amount withheld, the Department pays interest at a rate of 6 percent per year on the excess withhold. If the penalty is not resolved, the withhold becomes a deduction.
- Instead of the withhold, you may provide a bond payable to the Department of Transportation equal to the highest estimated liability for any disputed penalties proposed.

9-1.057 PROGRESS WITHHOLDS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

- Section 9-1.057, "Progress Withholds for Federal-Aid Contracts," applies to a Federal-aid contract.
- The Department withholds 10 percent of a partial payment for noncompliant progress. Noncompliant progress occurs when:
 1. Total days to date exceed 75 percent of the revised contract working days
 2. Percent of working days elapsed exceeds the percent of value of work completed by more than 15 percent
- The Engineer determines the percent of working days elapsed by dividing the total days to date by the revised contract working days and converting the quotient to a percentage.
- The Engineer determines the percent of value of work completed by summing payments made to date and the amount due on the current progress estimate, dividing this sum by the current total estimated value of the work, and converting the quotient to a percentage. These amounts are shown on the Progress Payment Voucher.
- When the percent of working days elapsed minus the percent of value of work completed is less than or equal to 15 percent, the Department returns the withhold in the next progress payment.

The 3rd paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- For a non-Federal-aid project, the Department retains 10 percent of the estimated value of the work done and 10 percent of the value of materials estimated to have been furnished and delivered and unused or furnished and stored as part security for the fulfillment of the contract by the Contractor, except that at any time after 20 percent of the work has been completed, if the Engineer finds that satisfactory progress is being made, the Department may reduce the total amount being retained from payment pursuant to the above requirements to 5 percent of the total estimated value of the work and materials and may also reduce the amount retained from any of the remaining partial payments to 5 percent of the estimated value of the work and materials. In addition, on any partial payment made after 95 percent of the work has been completed, the Department may reduce the amount retained from payment pursuant to the requirements of this Section 9-1.06, to such lesser amount as the Department determines is adequate security for the fulfillment of the balance of the work and other requirements of the contract, but in no event is that amount reduced to less than 125 percent of the estimated value of the

work yet to be completed as determined by the Engineer. The reduction is made only upon the request of the Contractor and must be approved in writing by the surety on the performance bond and by the surety on the payment bond. The approval of the surety must be submitted to the Disbursing Officer of the Department; the signature of the person executing the approval for the surety must be properly acknowledged and the power of attorney authorizing the person to give that consent must either accompany the document or be on file with the Department. The retentions specified in this paragraph are those defined in Pub Cont Code § 7107(b).

The 1st sentence of the 4th paragraph of Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Department shall pay monthly to the Contractor, while carrying on the work, the balance not retained, as aforesaid, after deducting therefrom all previous payments and all sums to be deducted or withheld under the provisions of the contract.

The title and 1st and 2nd paragraphs of Section 9-1.065, "Payment of Withheld Funds," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

9-1.065 RELEASE OF RETAINED FUNDS

- The Department releases retained funds if you:
 1. Request release of the retention (Pub Cont Code § 10263) in writing
 2. Deposit securities equivalent to the funds you want released into escrow with the State Treasurer or with a bank acceptable to the Department
 3. Are the beneficial owner of and receive interest on the deposited securities substituted for the retained funds

The 2nd sentence Section 9-1.07A, "Payment Prior to Proposed Final Estimate," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Department pays the balance due less previous payments, deductions, withholds, and retentions under the provisions of the contract and those further amounts that the Engineer determines to be necessary pending issuance of the proposed final estimate and payment thereon.

The 1st paragraph of Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After acceptance by the Director, the Engineer makes a proposed final estimate of the total amount payable to the Contractor, including an itemization of the total amount, segregated by contract item quantities, extra work, and other basis for payment, and shows each deduction made or to be made for prior payments and amounts to be deducted, withheld, or retained under the provisions of the contract. Prior estimates and payments are subject to correction in the proposed final estimate. The Contractor must submit written approval of the proposed final estimate or a written statement of claims arising under or by virtue of the contract so that the Engineer receives the written approval or statement of claims no later than close of business of the 30th day after receiving the proposed final estimate. The Contractor's receipt of the proposed final estimate must be evidenced by postal receipt. The Engineer's receipt of the Contractor's written approval or statement of claims must be evidenced by postal receipt or the Engineer's written receipt if delivered by hand.

SECTION 12: CONSTRUCTION AREA TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

Issue Date: October 6, 2006

The first sentence of the second paragraph of Section 12-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Attention is directed to Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

Section 12-2.01, "Flaggers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

12-2.01 FLAGGERS

- Flaggers while on duty and assigned to traffic control or to give warning to the public that the highway is under construction and of any dangerous conditions to be encountered as a result thereof, shall perform their duties and shall be provided with the necessary equipment in conformance with Part 6 of the California MUTCD. The equipment shall be furnished and kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The first paragraph of Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD, all devices used by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall conform to the provisions in this Section 12-3.

The second sentence of the first paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Construction area signs are shown in or referred to in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

The first sentence of the fourth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- All construction area signs shall conform to the dimensions, color and legend requirements of the plans, Part 6 of the California MUTCD and these specifications.

The first sentence of the eighth paragraph of Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Used signs with the specified sheeting material will be considered satisfactory if they conform to the requirements for visibility and legibility and the colors conform to the requirements in Part 6 of the California MUTCD.

SECTION 19: EARTHWORK

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

Section 19-1.03, "Grade Tolerance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Immediately prior to placing subsequent layers of material thereon, the grading plane shall conform to one of the following:

- A. When hot mix asphalt is to be placed on the grading plane, the grading plane at any point shall not vary more than 0.05-foot above or below the grade established by the Engineer.
- B. When subbase or base material to be placed on the grading plane is to be paid for by the ton, the grading plane at any point shall not vary more than 0.10-foot above or below the grade established by the Engineer.
- C. When the material to be placed on the grading plane is to be paid for by the cubic yard, the grading plane at any point shall be not more than 0.05-foot above the grade established by the Engineer.

The first paragraph of Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cementitious material used in soil cement bedding shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials." Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

The fourth paragraph of Section 19-3.025C, "Soil Cement Bedding," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The aggregate, cementitious material, and water shall be proportioned either by weight or by volume. Soil cement bedding shall contain not less than 282 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The water content shall be sufficient to produce a fluid, workable mix that will flow and can be pumped without segregation of the aggregate while being placed.

The first paragraph of Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Slurry cement backfill shall consist of a fluid, workable mixture of aggregate, cementitious material, and water.

The fifth paragraph of Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Cementitious Materials." Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

The eighth paragraph of Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The aggregate, cementitious material, and water shall be proportioned either by weight or by volume. Slurry cement backfill shall contain not less than 188 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The water content shall be sufficient to produce a fluid, workable mix that will flow and can be pumped without segregation of the aggregate while being placed.

SECTION 20: EROSION CONTROL AND HIGHWAY PLANTING

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

Section 20-2.03, "Soil Amendment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

20-2.03 SOIL AMENDMENT

- Soil amendment shall comply with the requirements in the California Food and Agricultural Code.
- Soil amendment producers shall comply with the following:
 1. Be fully permitted to produce compost as specified under the California Integrated Waste Management Board, Local Enforcement Agencies and any other State and Local Agencies that regulate Solid Waste Facilities. If exempt from State permitting requirements, the composting facility must certify that it follows guidelines and procedures for production of compost meeting the environmental health standards of Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7.
 2. Be a participant in United States Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance program.
- Soil amendment shall be composted and may be derived from any single, or mixture of any of the following feedstock materials:
 1. Green material consisting of chipped, shredded, or ground vegetation; or clean processed recycled wood products
 2. Biosolids
 3. Manure
 4. Mixed food waste
- Soil amendment feedstock materials shall be composted to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious materials as specified under Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Article 7, Section 17868.3.
- Soil amendment shall not be derived from mixed municipal solid waste and must be reasonably free of visible contaminants. Soil amendment must not contain paint, petroleum products, pesticides or any other chemical residues harmful to animal life or plant growth. Soil amendment must not possess objectionable odors.
 - Metal concentrations in soil amendment must not exceed the maximum metal concentrations listed in Title 14, California Code of Regulations, Division 7, Chapter 3.1, Section 17868.2.
 - Soil amendment must comply with the following:

Physical/Chemical Requirements

Property	Test Method	Requirement
pH	*TMECC 04.11-A, Elastometric pH 1:5 Slurry Method, pH Units	6.0–8.0
Soluble Salts	TMECC 04.10-A, Electrical Conductivity 1:5 Slurry Method dS/m (mmhos/cm)	0-10.0
Moisture Content	TMECC 03.09-A, Total Solids & Moisture at 70+/- 5 deg C, % Wet Weight Basis	30–60
Organic Matter Content	TMECC 05.07-A, Loss-On-Ignition Organic Matter Method (LOI), % Dry Weight Basis	30–65
Maturity	TMECC 05.05-A, Germination and Vigor Seed Emergence Seedling Vigor % Relative to Positive Control	80 or Above 80 or Above
Stability	TMECC 05.08-B, Carbon Dioxide Evolution Rate mg CO ₂ -C/g OM per day	8 or below
Particle Size	TMECC 02.02-B Sample Sieving for Aggregate Size Classification % Dry Weight Basis	95% Passing 5/8 inch 70% Passing 3/8 inch
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B, Fecal Coliform Bacteria < 1000 MPN/gram dry wt.	Pass
Pathogen	TMECC 07.01-B, Salmonella < 3 MPN/4 grams dry wt.	Pass
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C, Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Plastic, Glass and Metal, % > 4mm fraction	Combined Total: < 1.0
Physical Contaminants	TMECC 02.02-C, Man Made Inert Removal and Classification: Sharps (Sewing needles, straight pins and hypodermic needles), % > 4mm fraction	None Detected

*TMECC refers to "Test Methods for the Examination of Composting and Compost," published by the United States Department of Agriculture and the United States Compost Council (USCC).

- Prior to application, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a copy of the soil amendment producer's Compost Technical Data Sheet and a copy of the compost producers STA certification. The Compost Technical Data Sheet shall include laboratory analytical test results, directions for product use, and a list of product ingredients.
- Prior to application, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications.

The last 3 paragraphs of Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications are deleted.

The last paragraph of Section 20-3.04A, "General," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 20-4.055, "Pruning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

20-4.055 PRUNING

- Pruning of plants shall be consistent with American National Standards Institute (ANSI), "Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance Standard Practices," ANSI 300 (Part 1)-2001 and "Best Management Practices Tree Pruning," 2002 (ISBN 1-881956318), published by the International Society of Arboriculture, P.O. Boc 3129, Champaign, IL 61826.

SECTION 25: AGGREGATE SUBBASES

Issue Date: February 16, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 25-1.02A, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:
 - 5.1. Asphalt concrete
 - 5.2. Portland cement concrete
 - 5.3. Lean concrete base
 - 5.4. Cement treated base

The first paragraph of Section 25-1.02B, "Class 4 Aggregate Subbase," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:
 - 5.1. Asphalt concrete
 - 5.2. Portland cement concrete
 - 5.3. Lean concrete base
 - 5.4. Cement treated base

SECTION 26: AGGREGATE BASE

Issue Date: February 16, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:
 - 5.1. Asphalt concrete
 - 5.2. Portland cement concrete
 - 5.3. Lean concrete base
 - 5.4. Cement treated base

The first paragraph of Section 26-1.02B, "Class 3 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate must be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Aggregate must consist of any combination of:

1. Broken stone
2. Crushed gravel
3. Natural rough surfaced gravel
4. Sand
5. Up to 100 percent of any combination of processed:
 - 5.1. Asphalt concrete
 - 5.2. Portland cement concrete
 - 5.3. Lean concrete base
 - 5.4. Cement treated base

SECTION 27: CEMENT TREATED BASES

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 27-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The third paragraph of Section 27-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate for use in Class A cement treated base shall be of such quality that when mixed with cement in an amount not to exceed 5 percent by weight of the dry aggregate and compacted at optimum moisture content, the compressive strength of a sample of the compacted mixture shall not be less than 750 pounds per square inch at 7 days, when tested by California Test 312.

The fourth paragraph of Section 27-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate for use in Class B cement treated base shall have a Resistance (R-value) of not less than 60 before mixing with cement and a Resistance (R-value) of not less than 80 after mixing with cement in an amount not to exceed 2.5 percent by weight of the dry aggregate.

The ninth paragraph of Section 27-1.07, "Compacting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When surfacing material is hot mix asphalt, the low areas shall be filled with hot mix asphalt conforming to the requirements for the lowest layer of hot mix asphalt to be placed as surfacing. This filling shall be done as a separate operation prior to placing the lowest layer of surfacing, and full compensation for this filling will be considered as included in the contract price paid for cement treated base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 28: LEAN CONCRETE BASE

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 28-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The sixth paragraph of Section 28-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate shall be of such quality that, when mixed with cement in an amount not to exceed 300 pounds per cubic yard, and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 548, the compressive strength of a sample will be not less than 700 pounds per square inch at 7 days.

The second paragraph of Section 28-1.06, "Spreading, Compacting and Shaping," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In advance of curing operations, lean concrete base to be surfaced with hot mix asphalt shall be textured with a drag strip of burlap, a broom or a spring steel tine device which will produce scoring in the finished surface. The scoring shall be parallel with the centerline or transverse thereto. The operation shall be performed at a time and in a manner to produce the coarsest texture practical for the method used.

The second paragraph of Section 28-1.08, "Surfaces Not Within Tolerance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Hardened lean concrete base with a surface lower than 0.05-foot below the grade established by the Engineer shall be removed and replaced with lean concrete base which complies with these specifications, or if permitted by the Engineer, the low areas shall be filled with pavement material as follows:
 1. When pavement material is hot mix asphalt, the low areas shall be filled with hot mix asphalt conforming to the requirements for the lowest layer of hot mix asphalt to be placed as pavement. This shall be done as a separate operation prior to placing the lowest layer of pavement, and full compensation for this filling will be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for lean concrete base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
 2. When pavement material is portland cement concrete, the low areas shall be filled with pavement concrete at the time and in the same operation that the pavement is placed. Full compensation for this filling will be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for lean concrete base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 29: TREATED PERMEABLE BASES

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The second paragraph of Section 29-1.02B, "Cement Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The first paragraph of Section 29-1.04A, "Asphalt Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregates and asphalt for asphalt treated permeable base shall be stored, proportioned and mixed in the same manner provided for storing, proportioning and mixing aggregates and asphalt for hot mix asphalt in Section 39-1.08, "Production," except as follows:
 1. The aggregate need not be separated into sizes.
 2. The temperature of the aggregate before adding the asphalt binder shall be not less than 275° F nor more than 325° F.
 3. Asphalt treated permeable base stored in excess of 2 hours shall not be used in the work.
 4. The aggregate shall be combined with 2.5 percent paving asphalt by weight of the dry aggregate. After testing samples of the Contractor's proposed aggregate supply, the Engineer may order an increase or decrease in the asphalt content. If an increase or decrease is ordered, and the increase or decrease exceeds the specified amount by more than 0.1-percent by weight of the dry aggregate, the compensation payable to the Contractor for the asphalt treated permeable base will be increased or decreased on the basis of the total increase or decrease in asphalt.
 5. The asphalt content of the asphalt mixture will be determined, at the option of the Engineer, by extraction tests in conformance with the requirements in California Test 310 or 362, or will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 379. The bitumen ratio pounds of asphalt per 100 pounds of dry aggregate shall not vary by more than 0.5-pound of asphalt above or 0.5-pound of asphalt below the amount designated by the Engineer. Compliance with this requirement will be determined either by taking samples from trucks at the plant or from the mat behind the paver before rolling. If the sample is taken from the mat behind the paver, the bitumen ratio shall be not less than the amount designated by the Engineer, less 0.7-pound of asphalt per 100 pounds of dry aggregate.

The second paragraph of Section 29-1.04B, "Cement Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement treated permeable base shall contain not less than 287 pounds of cement per cubic yard.

The first paragraph of Section 29-1.05, "Spreading and Compacting Asphalt Treated Permeable Base," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Asphalt treated permeable base shall be spread and compacted as specified for hot mix asphalt under the "Method" construction process in Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt," and these specifications.

The second paragraph of Section 29-1.07, "Surfaces Not Within Tolerance," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Hardened treated permeable base with a surface lower than 0.05-foot below the grade established by the Engineer shall be removed and replaced with treated permeable base which complies with these specifications, or if permitted by the Engineer, the low areas shall be filled with pavement material as follows:

1. When pavement material is hot mix asphalt, the low areas shall be filled with hot mix asphalt conforming to the requirements for the lowest layer of hot mix asphalt to be placed as pavement. This shall be done as a separate operation prior to placing the lowest layer of pavement.
2. When pavement material is portland cement concrete, the low areas shall be filled with pavement concrete at the time and in the same operation in which the pavement is placed.
3. Full compensation for filling low areas will be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for treated permeable base and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 37: BITUMINOUS SEALS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The fourth through sixth paragraphs in Section 37-1.03, "Maintaining Traffic," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- On 2-lane two-way roadways, W8-7 "LOOSE GRAVEL" signs and W13-1 (35) speed advisory signs shall be furnished and placed adjacent to both sides of the traveled way where screenings are being spread on a traffic lane. The first W8-7 sign in each direction shall be placed where traffic first encounters loose screenings, regardless of which lane the screenings are being spread on. The W13-1 (35) signs need not be placed in those areas with posted speed limits of less than 40 MPH. The signs shall be placed at maximum 2,000-foot intervals along each side of the traveled way and at public roads or streets entering the seal coat area as directed by the Engineer.

- On multilane roadways (freeways, expressways and multilane conventional highways) where screenings are being spread on a traffic lane, W8-7 "LOOSE GRAVEL" signs and W13-1 (35) speed advisory signs shall be furnished and placed adjacent to the outside edge of the traveled way nearest to the lane being worked on. The first W8-7 sign shall be placed where the screenings begin with respect to the direction of travel on that lane. The W13-1 (35) signs need not be placed in those areas with posted speed limits of less than 40 MPH. The signs shall be placed at maximum 2,000-foot intervals along the edge of traveled way and at on-ramps, public roads or streets entering the seal coat area as directed by the Engineer.

- The W8-7 and W13-1 signs shall be maintained in place at each location until final brooming of the seal coat surface at that location is completed. The W8-7 and W13-1 signs shall conform to the provisions for construction area signs in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices." The signs may be set on temporary portable supports with the W13-1 below the W8-7 or on barricades with the W13-1 sign alternating with the W8-7 sign.

The second paragraph of Section 37-1.07, "Finishing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Rollers shall be oscillating type pneumatic-tired rollers. A minimum of 2 pneumatic-tired rollers conforming to the provisions in Section 39-3.03 "Spreading and Compacting Equipment," shall be furnished.

The second paragraph in Section 37-1.09, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The above prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying seal coat, complete in place, including furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing W8-7 and W13-1 signs, when required, and temporary supports or barricades for the signs, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 39 HOT MIX ASPHALT

Issue Date: March 21, 2008

39-1 GENERAL

39-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Section 39 includes specifications for producing and placing hot mix asphalt (HMA) by mixing aggregate and asphalt binder at a mixing plant and spreading and compacting the HMA mixture.
- The special provisions specify one or more type of HMA, including:
 1. Type A
 2. Type B
 3. Open graded friction course (OGFC). OGFC includes hot mix asphalt (open graded), rubberized hot mix asphalt (open graded) (RHMA-O) and rubberized hot mix asphalt (open graded high binder) (RHMA-O-HB)
 4. Rubberized hot mix asphalt (gap graded) (RHMA-G)
- The special provisions specify the HMA construction process, including:
 1. Standard
 2. Method
 3. Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC / QA)

39-1.02 MATERIALS

39-1.02A GEOSYNTHETIC PAVEMENT INTERLAYER

- Geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with the specifications for pavement reinforcing fabric in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics."

39-1.02B TACK COAT

- Tack coat must comply with the specifications for asphaltic emulsion in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsion," or asphalt binder in Section 92, "Asphalts." Choose the type and grade.

39-1.02C ASPHALT BINDER

- Asphalt binder in HMA must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts," or Section 39-1.02D, "Asphalt Rubber Binder." The special provisions specify the grade.
- Asphalt binder for geosynthetic pavement interlayer must comply with Section 92, "Asphalts." Choose from Grades PG 64-10, PG 64-16, or PG 70-10.

39-1.02D ASPHALT RUBBER BINDER

General

- Use asphalt rubber binder in RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB. Asphalt rubber binder must be a combination of:
 1. Asphalt binder
 2. Asphalt modifier
 3. Crumb rubber modifier (CRM)
- The combined asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be 80.0 ± 2.0 percent by weight of the asphalt rubber binder.

Asphalt Modifier

- Asphalt modifier must be a resinous, high flash point, and aromatic hydrocarbon, and comply with:

Asphalt Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality Characteristic	ASTM	Specification
Viscosity, m ² /s (x 10 ⁻⁶) at 100 °C	D 445	X ± 3 ^a
Flash Point, CL.O.C., °C	D 92	207 minimum
Molecular Analysis		
Asphaltenes, percent by mass	D 2007	0.1 maximum
Aromatics, percent by mass	D 2007	55 minimum

Note:

^a The symbol "X" is the proposed asphalt modifier viscosity. "X" must be between 19 and 36. A change in "X" requires a new asphalt rubber binder design.

- Asphalt modifier must be from 2.0 percent to 6.0 percent by weight of the asphalt binder in the asphalt rubber binder.

Crumb Rubber Modifier

- CRM consists of a ground or granulated combination of scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM. CRM must be 75.0 ± 2.0 percent scrap tire CRM and 25.0 ± 2.0 percent high natural CRM by total weight of CRM. Scrap tire CRM must be from any combination of automobile tires, truck tires, or tire buffings.
- Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately. CRM must comply with:

Crumb Rubber Modifier for Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Specification
Scrap tire CRM gradation (% passing No. 8 sieve)	LP-10	100
High natural CRM gradation (% passing No. 10 sieve)	LP-10	100
Wire in CRM (% max.)	LP-10	0.01
Fabric in CRM (% max.)	LP-10	0.05
CRM particle length (inch max.) ^a	--	3/16
CRM specific gravity ^a	CT 208	1.1 – 1.2
Natural rubber content in high natural CRM (%) ^a	ASTM D 297	40.0 – 48.0

Note:

^a Test at mix design and for Certificate of Compliance.

- Only use CRM ground and granulated at ambient temperature. If steel and fiber are cryogenically separated, it must occur before grinding and granulating. Only use cryogenically produced CRM particles that can be ground or granulated and not pass through the grinder or granulator.
- CRM must be dry, free-flowing particles that do not stick together. CRM must not cause foaming when combined with the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier. You may add calcium carbonate or talc up to 3 percent by weight of CRM.

Asphalt Rubber Binder Design and Profile

- Submit in writing an asphalt rubber binder design and profile. In the design, designate the asphalt, asphalt modifier, and CRM and their proportions. The profile is not a specification and only serves to indicate expected trends in asphalt rubber binder properties during binder production. The profile must include the same component sources for the asphalt rubber binder used.
- Design the asphalt rubber binder from testing you perform for each quality characteristic and for the reaction temperatures expected during production. The 24-hour (1,440-minute) interaction period determines the design profile. At a minimum, mix asphalt rubber binder components, take samples, and perform and record the following tests:

Asphalt Rubber Binder Reaction Design Profile

Test	Minutes of Reaction ^a							Limits
	45	60	90	120	240	360	1440	
Cone penetration @ 77 °F, 0.10-mm (ASTM D 217)	X ^b				X		X	25 - 70
Resilience @ 77 °F, percent rebound (ASTM D 5329)	X				X		X	18 min.
Field softening point, °F (ASTM D 36)	X				X		X	125 - 165
Viscosity, centipoises (LP-11)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1,500 - 4,000

Notes:

^a Six hours (360 minutes) after CRM addition, reduce the oven temperature to 275 °F for a period of 16 hours. After the 16-hour (1320 minutes) cool-down after CRM addition, reheat the binder to the reaction temperature expected during production for sampling and testing at 24 hours (1440 minutes).

^b "X" denotes required testing

Asphalt Rubber Binder

- After interacting for a minimum of 45 minutes, asphalt rubber binder must comply with:

Asphalt Rubber Binder

Quality Characteristic	Test for Quality Control or Acceptance	Test Method	Specification	
			Minimum	Maximum
Cone penetration @ 77 °F, 0.10-mm	Acceptance	ASTM D 217	25	70
Resilience @ 77 °F, percent rebound	Acceptance	ASTM D 5329	18	--
Field softening point, °F	Acceptance	ASTM D 36	125	165
Viscosity @ 350 °F, centipoises	Quality Control	LP-11	1,500	4,000

39-1.02E AGGREGATE

- Aggregate must be clean and free from deleterious substances. Aggregate:

1. Retained on the No. 4 sieve is coarse
2. Passing the No. 4 sieve is fine
3. Added and passing the No. 30 sieve is supplemental fine, including:

- 3.1. Hydrated lime
- 3.2. Portland cement
- 3.3. Fines from dust collectors

- The special provisions specify the aggregate gradation for each HMA type.
- The specified aggregate gradation is before the addition of asphalt binder and includes supplemental fines. The Engineer tests for aggregate grading under California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 if there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine parts of different aggregate blends.
- Choose a sieve size target value (TV) within each target value limit presented in the aggregate gradation tables.

**Aggregate Gradation
(Percentage Passing)
HMA Types A and B**

3/4-inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1"	100	—
3/4"	90 - 100	TV ±5
1/2"	70 - 90	TV ±6
No. 4	45 - 55	TV ±7
No. 8	32 - 40	TV ±5
No. 30	12 - 21	TV ±4
No. 200	2 - 7	TV ±2

1/2-inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	—
1/2"	95 - 99	TV ±6
3/8"	75 - 95	TV ±6
No. 4	55 - 66	TV ±7
No. 8	38 - 49	TV ±5
No. 30	15 - 27	TV ±4
No. 200	2 - 8	TV ±2

3/8-inch HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1/2"	100	—
3/8"	95 - 100	TV ±6
No. 4	58 - 72	TV ±7
No. 8	34 - 48	TV ±6
No. 30	18 - 32	TV ±5
No. 200	2 - 9	TV ±2

No. 4 HMA Types A and B

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/8"	100	—
No. 4	95 - 100	TV ±7
No. 8	72 - 77	TV ±7
No. 30	37 - 43	TV ±7
No. 200	2 - 12	TV ±4

Rubberized Hot Mix Asphalt - Gap Graded (RHMA-G)

3/4-inch RHMA-G

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1"	100	—
3/4"	95 - 100	TV ±5
1/2"	83 - 87	TV ±6
3/8"	65 - 70	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 42	TV ±7
No. 8	14 - 22	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 6	TV ±2

1/2-inch RHMA-G

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	—
1/2"	90 - 100	TV ±6
3/8"	83 - 87	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 42	TV ±7
No. 8	14 - 22	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 6	TV ±2

Open Graded Friction Course (OGFC)

1-inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1 1/2"	100	—
1"	99 - 100	TV ±5
3/4"	85 - 96	TV ±5
1/2"	55 - 71	TV ±6
No. 4	10 - 25	TV ±7
No. 8	6 - 16	TV ±5
No. 200	1 - 6	TV ±2

1/2-inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
3/4"	100	—
1/2"	95 - 100	TV ±6
3/8"	78 - 89	TV ±6
No. 4	28 - 37	TV ±7
No. 8	7 - 18	TV ±5
No. 30	0 - 10	TV ±4
No. 200	0 - 3	TV ±2

3/8-inch OGFC

Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Allowable Tolerance
1/2"	100	—
3/8"	90 - 100	TV ±6
No. 4	29 - 36	TV ±7
No. 8	7 - 18	TV ±6
No. 30	0 - 10	TV ±5
No. 200	0 - 3	TV ±2

- Before the addition of asphalt binder and lime treatment, aggregate must comply with:

Aggregate Quality					
Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type			
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Percent of crushed particles	CT 205				
Coarse aggregate (% min.)					
One fractured face		90	25	--	90
Two fractured faces		75	--	90	75
Fine aggregate (% min.) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)					
One fractured face		70	20	70	90
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.)	CT 211				
Loss at 100 Rev.		12	--	12	12
Loss at 500 Rev.		45	50	40	40
Sand equivalent (min.) ^a	CT 217	47	42	47	--
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.) ^b	AASHTO T 304 Method A	45	45	45	--
Flat and elongated particles (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	ASTM D 4791	10	10	10	10
K _c factor (max.)	CT 303	1.7	1.7	1.7	--
K _f factor (max.)	CT 303	1.7	1.7	1.7	--

Notes:

^a Reported value must be the average of 3 tests from a single sample.

^b The Engineer waives this specification if HMA contains less than 10 percent of nonmanufactured sand by weight of total aggregate.

39-1.02F RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT

- You may produce HMA using reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP). HMA produced using RAP must comply with the specifications for HMA except aggregate quality specifications do not apply to RAP. You may substitute RAP aggregate for a part of the virgin aggregate in HMA in a quantity not exceeding 15 percent of the aggregate blend. Do not use RAP in OGFC and RHMA-G.

- Assign the substitution rate of RAP aggregate for virgin aggregate with the job mix formula (JMF) submittal. The JMF must include the percent of RAP used. If you change your assigned RAP aggregate substitution rate by more than 5 percent (within the 15 percent limit), submit a new JMF.

- Process RAP from asphalt concrete. You may process and stockpile RAP throughout the project's life. Prevent material contamination and segregation. Store RAP in stockpiles on smooth surfaces free of debris and organic material. Processed RAP stockpiles must consist only of homogeneous RAP.

39-1.03 HOT MIX ASPHALT MIX DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

39-1.03A GENERAL

- A mix design consists of performing California Test 367 and laboratory procedures on combinations of aggregate gradations and asphalt binder contents to determine the optimum binder content (OBC) and HMA mixture qualities. If RAP is used, use Laboratory Procedure LP-9. The result of the mix design becomes the proposed JMF.

- Use Form CEM-3512 to document aggregate quality and mix design data. Use Form CEM-3511 to present the JMF.

- Laboratories testing aggregate qualities and preparing the mix design and JMF must be qualified under the Department's Independent Assurance Program. Take samples under California Test 125.

- The Engineer reviews the aggregate qualities, mix design, and JMF and verifies and accepts the JMF.

- You may change the JMF during production. Do not use the changed JMF until the Engineer accepts it. Except when adjusting the JMF in compliance with Section 39-1.03E, "Job Mix Formula Verification," perform a new mix design and submit in writing a new JMF submittal for changing any of the following:

- Target asphalt binder percentage
- Asphalt binder supplier
- Asphalt rubber binder supplier
- Component materials used in asphalt rubber binder or percentage of any component materials

5. Combined aggregate gradation
6. Aggregate sources
7. Substitution rate for RAP aggregate of more than 5 percent
8. Any material in the JMF

- For OGFC, submit in writing a complete JMF submittal except asphalt binder content. The Engineer determines the asphalt binder content under California Test 368 within 20 days of your complete JMF submittal and provides you a Form CEM-3513.

39-1.03B HOT MIX ASPHALT FOR JOB MIX FORMULA

- Determine the proposed JMF from a mix design that complies with:

Hot Mix Asphalt for Job Mix Formula

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type		
		A	B	RHMA-G
Air voids content (%)	CT 367 ^a	4.0	4.0	Special Provisions
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.)	LP-2			
No. 4 grading		17.0	17.0	--
3/8" grading		15.0	15.0	--
1/2" grading		14.0	14.0	18.0 – 23.0 ^b
3/4" grading	13.0	13.0	18.0 – 23.0 ^b	
Voids filled with asphalt (%)	LP-3			
No. 4 grading		76.0 – 80.0	76.0 – 80.0	Note d
3/8" grading		73.0 – 76.0	73.0 – 76.0	
1/2" grading		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0	
3/4" grading	65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0		
Dust proportion	LP-4			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		0.9 – 2.0	0.9 – 2.0	Note d
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		0.6 – 1.3	0.6 – 1.3	
Stabilometer value (min.) ^c	CT 366			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings		30	30	--
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23

Notes:

^a Calculate the air voids content of each specimen using California Test 309 and Lab Procedure LP-1. Modify California Test 367, Paragraph C5, to use the exact air voids content specified in the selection of OBC.

^b Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

^c Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the compactor, cool to 140 °± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5-hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

^d Report this value in the JMF submittal.

- For stability, prepare 3 briquettes separately at the proposed JMF and test for compliance. Report the average of 3 tests. Prepare new briquettes and test if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points. The average air void content may vary from the specified air void content by ±0.5 percent.

- You may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If you use the same briquettes and tests using bulk specific gravity fail, you may prepare 3 new briquettes and determine a new bulk specific gravity. If you choose to determine bulk specific gravity with new briquettes and your tests fail, you may not test again using the stability briquettes.

39-1.03C JOB MIX FORMULA SUBMITTAL

- Each JMF submittal must consist of:

1. Proposed JMF on Form CEM-3511
2. Mix design documentation on Form CEM-3512 dated within 12 months of submittal
3. JMF verification on Form CEM-3513 dated within 12 months of production start, if applicable
4. Materials Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for:

- 4.1. Asphalt binder
- 4.2. Base asphalt binder used in asphalt rubber binder
- 4.3. CRM and asphalt modifier used in asphalt rubber binder
- 4.4. Blended asphalt rubber binder mixture
- 4.5. Supplemental fine aggregate except fines from dust collectors
- 4.6. Antistrip additives

- If the JMF must be verified or if the Engineer requests, submit samples of the following materials in labeled containers weighing no more than 50 pounds each (notify the Engineer at least 2 business days before sampling materials):

1. Coarse, fine, and supplemental fine aggregate from stockpiles, cold feed belts, or hot bins. Samples must include at least 120 pounds for each coarse aggregate, 80 pounds for each fine aggregate, and 10 pounds for each type of supplemental fines. The Department combines these aggregate samples to comply with the JMF target values submitted on Form CEM-3511.
2. RAP from stockpiles or RAP system. Samples must be at least 60 pounds.
3. Asphalt binder from the binder supplier. Samples must be in two 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.
4. Asphalt rubber binder with the components blended in the proportions to be used. Samples must be in four 1-quart cylindrical shaped cans with open top and friction lids.

39-1.03D JOB MIX FORMULA REVIEW

- The Engineer reviews each mix design and proposed JMF within 5 business days from the complete JMF submittal. The review consists of reviewing the mix design procedures and comparing the proposed JMF with the specifications.
- The Engineer may verify aggregate qualities during this review period.

39-1.03E JOB MIX FORMULA VERIFICATION

- If you cannot submit a Department-verified JMF on Form CEM-3513 dated within 12 months before HMA production, the Engineer verifies the JMF.
- Based on your testing and production experience, you may submit on Form CEM-3511 an adjusted JMF before the Engineer's verification testing. JMF adjustments may include a change in the:

1. Asphalt binder content target value up to ± 0.6 percent from the optimum binder content value submitted on Form CEM-3512 except do not adjust the target value for asphalt rubber binder for RHMA-G below 7.0 percent
2. Aggregate gradation target values within the target value limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables

- Test samples from the HMA plant to be used to determine possible JMF adjustments.
- For HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G, the Engineer verifies the JMF from samples taken from HMA produced by the plant to be used. The Engineer verifies each proposed JMF within 20 days of receiving a complete JMF submittal and verification samples. Verification is testing for compliance with the specifications for:

1. Aggregate quality
2. Aggregate gradation (JMF TV \pm tolerance)
3. Asphalt binder content (JMF TV \pm tolerance)
4. HMA quality specified in the table Hot Mix Asphalt for Job Mix Formula except:
 - 4.1. Air voids content (design value ± 2.0 percent)
 - 4.2. Voids filled with asphalt (report only if an adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than ± 0.3 percent from optimum binder content)
 - 4.3. Dust proportion (report only if an adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than ± 0.3 percent from optimum binder content)

- If you request in writing, the Engineer verifies RHMA-G quality requirements within 3 business days of sampling.
- In the Engineer's presence, under California Test 125, and from the same production run, take samples of:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder

3. RAP
4. HMA

- Sample aggregate from cold feed belts or hot bins. Sample RAP from the RAP system. Sample HMA from any of the following locations:

1. The plant
2. A truck
3. A windrow
4. Behind a paver

- You may sample from a different project including a non-Department project if you make arrangements for the Engineer to be present during sampling.

- For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 split parts to the Engineer and use 1 part for your testing.

- The Engineer prepares 3 briquettes from a single split sample. To verify the JMF for stability, the Engineer tests the 3 briquettes and reports the average of 3 tests. The Engineer prepares new briquettes if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points.

- The Engineer may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If the Engineer uses the same briquettes and the tests using bulk specific gravity fail, the Engineer may prepare 3 new briquettes and determine a new bulk specific gravity. If the Engineer chooses to determine bulk specific gravity with new briquettes and the Engineer's tests fail, the Engineer may not test again using the stability briquettes.

- If the Engineer verifies the JMF, the Engineer provides you a Form CEM-3513.

- If the Engineer's tests on plant-produced samples do not verify the JMF, the Engineer notifies you in writing and you must submit a new JMF submittal or submit an adjusted JMF based on your testing. JMF adjustments may include a change in the:

1. Asphalt binder content target value up to ± 0.6 percent from the optimum binder content value submitted on Form CEM-3512 except do not adjust the target value for asphalt rubber binder for RHMA-G below 7.0 percent
2. Aggregate gradation target values within the target value limits specified in the aggregate gradation tables

- You may adjust the JMF only once due to a failed verification test. An adjusted JMF requires a new Form CEM-3511 and verification of a plant-produced sample.

- The Engineer re-verifies the JMF if HMA production has stopped for longer than 30 days and the verified JMF is older than 12 months.

- For each HMA type and aggregate size specified, the Engineer verifies at the State's expense up to 2 proposed JMF including a JMF adjusted after verification failure. The Engineer deducts \$3,000 from payments for each verification exceeding this limit. This deduction does not apply to verifications initiated by the Engineer or if a JMF expires while HMA production is stopped longer than 30 days.

39-1.03F JOB MIX FORMULA ACCEPTANCE

- You may start HMA production if:

1. The Engineer's review of the JMF shows compliance with the specifications.
2. The Department has verified the JMF within 12 months before HMA production.
3. The Engineer accepts the verified JMF.

39-1.04 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-1.04A GENERAL

- Establish, maintain, and change a quality control system to ensure materials and work comply with the specifications. Submit quality control test results to the Engineer within 3 days of a request except when QC / QA is specified.

39-1.04B PREPAVING CONFERENCE

- Meet with the Engineer at a pre-paving conference at a mutually agreed time and place. Discuss methods of performing the production and paving work.

39-1.04C ASPHALT RUBBER BINDER

- Take asphalt rubber binder samples from the feed line connecting the asphalt rubber binder tank to the HMA plant. Sample and test asphalt rubber binder under Laboratory Procedure LP-11.
- Test asphalt rubber binder for compliance with the viscosity specifications in Section 39-1.02, "Materials." During asphalt rubber binder production and HMA production using asphalt rubber binder, measure viscosity every hour with not less than 1 reading for each asphalt rubber binder batch. Log measurements with corresponding time and asphalt rubber binder temperature. Submit the log daily in writing.
- Submit a Certificate of Compliance under Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance." With the Certificate of Compliance, submit test results in writing for CRM and asphalt modifier with each truckload delivered to the HMA plant. A Certificate of Compliance for asphalt modifier must not represent more than 5,000 pounds. Use an AASHTO-certified laboratory for testing.
- Sample and test gradation and wire and fabric content of CRM once per 10,000 pounds of scrap tire CRM and once per 3,400 pounds of high natural CRM. Sample and test scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM separately.
- Submit certified weight slips in writing for the CRM and asphalt modifier furnished.

39-1.04D AGGREGATE

- Determine the aggregate moisture content and RAP moisture content in continuous mixing plants at least twice a day during production and adjust the plant controller. Determine the RAP moisture content in batch mixing plants at least twice a day during production and adjust the plant controller.

39-1.04E RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT

- Perform RAP quality control testing each day.
- Sample RAP once daily and determine the RAP aggregate gradation under Laboratory Procedure LP-9 and submit the results to the Engineer in writing with the combined aggregate gradation.

39-1.04F CORES

- For Standard and QC / QA projects, take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter cores at least once every 5 business days. Take 1 core for every 250 tons of HMA from random locations the Engineer designates. Take cores in the Engineer's presence and backfill and compact holes with material authorized by the Engineer. Before submitting a core to the Engineer, mark it with the core's location and place it in a protective container.
- If a core is damaged, replace it with a core taken within 1 foot longitudinally from the original core. Relocate any core located within 1 foot of a rumble strip to 1 foot transversely away from the rumble strip.

39-1.04G BRIQUETTES

- Prepare 3 briquettes separately for each stability determination. Report the average of 3 tests. Prepare new briquettes and test if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points.
- You may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If you use the same briquettes and tests using bulk specific gravity fail, you may prepare 3 new briquettes and determine a new bulk specific gravity. If you choose to determine bulk specific gravity with new briquettes and your tests fail, you may not test again using the stability briquettes.

39-1.05 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

- The Engineer's acceptance of HMA is specified in the sections for each HMA construction process.
 - The Engineer samples materials for testing under California Test 125 and the applicable test method. Sampling must be statistically-based and random.
 - The Engineer takes HMA and aggregate samples during production and splits each sample into 2 parts. The Engineer tests 1 part to verify quality control test results and reserves and stores the remaining part. If you request, the Engineer splits samples and provides you with a part.
- The Engineer accepts HMA based on:
 1. Accepted JMF
 2. Accepted QCP for Standard and QC / QA
 3. Compliance with the HMA Acceptance tables
 4. Acceptance of a lot for QC / QA
 5. Visual inspection

- The Engineer prepares 3 briquettes separately for each stability determination. The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests. The Engineer prepares new briquettes and test if the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points.
- The Engineer may use the briquettes used for stability testing to determine bulk specific gravity under CT 308. If the Engineer uses the same briquettes and the tests using bulk specific gravity fail, the Engineer may prepare 3 new briquettes and determine a new bulk specific gravity. If the Engineer chooses to determine bulk specific gravity with new briquettes and the Engineer tests fail, the Engineer may not test again using the stability briquettes.

39-1.06 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- You and the Engineer must work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve disputes regarding test result discrepancies. Notify the Engineer in writing within 5 days of receiving a test result if you dispute the test result.
- If you or the Engineer dispute each other's test results, submit written quality control test results and copies of paperwork including worksheets used to determine the disputed test results to the Engineer. An Independent Third Party (ITP) performs referee testing. Before the ITP participates in a dispute resolution, the ITP must be accredited under the Department's Independent Assurance Program. The ITP must be independent of the project. By mutual agreement, the ITP is chosen from:
 1. A Department laboratory
 2. A Department laboratory in a district or region not in the district or region the project is located
 3. The Transportation Laboratory
 4. A laboratory not currently employed by you or your HMA producer
- If split quality control or acceptance samples are not available, the ITP uses any available material representing the disputed HMA for evaluation.

39-1.07 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION

- The Engineer evaluates HMA production and placement at production start-up.
- Within the first 750 tons produced on the first day of HMA production, in the Engineer's presence and from the same production run, take samples of:
 1. Aggregate
 2. Asphalt binder
 3. RAP
 4. HMA
- Sample aggregate from cold feed belts or hot bins. Take RAP samples from the RAP system. Sample HMA under California Test 125. For aggregate, RAP, and HMA, split the samples into at least 4 parts and label their containers. Submit 3 split parts to the Engineer and keep 1 part.
- For Standard and QC / QA projects, you and the Engineer must test the split samples for compliance with specifications. You and the Engineer must report test results in writing within 3 business days of sampling.
- For Standard and QC / QA projects, take 4-inch or 6-inch diameter cores within the first 750 tons on the first day of HMA production. For each core, the Engineer reports the bulk specific gravity determined under California Test 308, Method A in addition to the percent of maximum theoretical density. You may test for in-place density at the core locations and include them in your production tests for percent of maximum theoretical density.

39-1.08 PRODUCTION

39-1.08A GENERAL

- Produce HMA in a batch mixing plant or a continuous mixing plant. Proportion aggregate by hot or cold feed control.
- HMA plants must be Department-qualified. Before production, the HMA plant must have a current qualification under the Department's Materials Plant Quality Program.
- During production, you may adjust:
 1. Hot or cold feed proportion controls for virgin aggregate and RAP
 2. The set point for asphalt binder content

39-1.08B MIXING

- Mix HMA ingredients into a homogeneous mixture of coated aggregates.
- Asphalt binder must be between 275 °F and 375 °F when mixed with aggregate.
- Asphalt rubber binder must be between 350 °F and 425 °F when mixed with aggregate.
- Aggregate must not be more than 325 °F when mixed with asphalt binder. Aggregate temperature specifications do not apply when you use RAP.
- HMA with or without RAP must not be more than 325 °F.

39-1.08C ASPHALT RUBBER BINDER

- Deliver scrap tire CRM and high natural CRM in separate bags.
- Either proportion and mix asphalt binder, asphalt modifier, and CRM simultaneously or premix the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier before adding CRM. If you premix asphalt binder and asphalt modifier, the asphalt binder must be between 350 °F and 425 °F when you add asphalt modifier. Mix them for at least 20 minutes. When you add CRM, the asphalt binder and asphalt modifier must be between 350 °F and 425 °F.
- Do not use asphalt rubber binder during the first 45 minutes of the reaction period. During this period, the asphalt rubber binder mixture must be between 350 °F and the lower of 425 °F or 10 °F below the asphalt binder's flash point indicated in the MSDS.
- If any asphalt rubber binder is not used within 4 hours after the reaction period, discontinue heating. If the asphalt rubber binder drops below 350 °F, reheat before use. If you add more scrap tire CRM to the reheated asphalt rubber binder, the binder must undergo a 45-minute reaction period. The added scrap tire CRM must not exceed 10 percent of the total asphalt rubber binder weight. Reheated and reacted asphalt rubber binder must comply with the viscosity specifications for asphalt rubber binder in Section 39-1.02, "Materials." Do not reheat asphalt rubber binder more than twice.

39-1.09 SUBGRADE, TACK COAT, AND GEOSYNTHETIC PAVEMENT INTERLAYER

39-1.09A GENERAL

- Prepare subgrade or apply tack coat to surfaces receiving HMA. If specified, place geosynthetic pavement interlayer over a coat of asphalt binder.

39-1.09B SUBGRADE

- Subgrade to receive HMA must comply with the compaction and elevation tolerance specifications in the sections for the material involved. Subgrade must be free of loose and extraneous material. If HMA is paved on existing base or pavement, remove loose paving particles, dirt, and other extraneous material by any means including flushing and sweeping.

39-1.09C TACK COAT

- Apply tack coat:
 1. To existing pavement including planed surfaces
 2. Between HMA layers
 3. To vertical surfaces of:
 - 3.1. Curbs
 - 3.2. Gutters
 - 3.3. Construction joints
- Before placing HMA, apply tack coat in 1 application at the minimum residual rate specified for the condition of the underlying surface:

Tack Coat Application Rates for HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G

HMA Overlay over:	Minimum Residual Rates (gallons per square yard)		
	CSS1/CSS1h, SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	CRS1/CRS2, RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 and PMRS2h/PMCRS2h Asphaltic Emulsion
New HMA (between layers)	0.02	0.03	0.02
Existing AC and PCC pavement	0.03	0.04	0.03
Planned pavement	0.05	0.06	0.04

Tack Coat Application Rates for OGFC

OGFC over:	Minimum Residual Rates (gallons per square yard)		
	CSS1/CSS1h, SS1/SS1h and QS1h/CQS1h Asphaltic Emulsion	CRS1/CRS2, RS1/RS2 and QS1/CQS1 Asphaltic Emulsion	Asphalt Binder and PMRS2/PMCRS2 and PMRS2h/PMCRS2h Asphaltic Emulsion
New HMA	0.03	0.04	0.03
Existing AC and PCC pavement	0.05	0.06	0.04
Planned pavement	0.06	0.07	0.05

- Apply to vertical surfaces with a residual tack coat rate that will thoroughly coat the vertical face without running off.
- If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may change tack coat rates.
- Immediately in advance of placing HMA, apply additional tack coat to damaged areas or where loose or extraneous material is removed.
- Close areas receiving tack coat to traffic. Do not track tack coat onto pavement surfaces beyond the job site.
- Asphalt binder tack coat must be between 285 °F and 350 °F when applied.

39-1.09D GEOSYNTHETIC PAVEMENT INTERLAYER

- Before placing the geosynthetic pavement interlayer and asphalt binder:
 1. Repair cracks 1/4 inch and wider, spalls, and holes in the pavement. The State pays for this repair work under Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
 2. Clean the pavement of loose and extraneous material.
- Immediately before placing the interlayer, apply 0.25 gallon ± 0.03 gallon of asphalt binder per square yard of interlayer or until the fabric is saturated. Apply asphalt binder the width of the geosynthetic pavement interlayer plus 3 inches on each side. At interlayer overlaps, apply asphalt binder on the lower interlayer the same overlap distance as the upper interlayer.
 - Align and place the interlayer with no overlapping wrinkles, except a wrinkle that overlaps may remain if it is less than 1/2 inch thick. If the overlapping wrinkle is more than 1/2 inch thick, cut the wrinkle out and overlap the interlayer no more than 2 inches.
 - The minimum HMA thickness over the interlayer must be 0.12 foot thick including conform tapers. Do not place the interlayer on a wet or frozen surface.
 - Overlap the interlayer borders between 2 inches and 4 inches. In the direction of paving, overlap the following roll with the preceding roll at any break.
 - You may use rolling equipment to correct distortions or wrinkles in the interlayer.
 - If asphalt binder tracked onto the interlayer or brought to the surface by construction equipment causes interlayer displacement, cover it with a small quantity of HMA.
 - Before placing HMA on the interlayer, do not expose the interlayer to:
 1. Traffic except for crossings under traffic control and only after you place a small HMA quantity
 2. Sharp turns from construction equipment
 3. Damaging elements
- Pave HMA on the interlayer during the same work shift.

39-1.10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

- Paving equipment for spreading must be:
 1. Self-propelled
 2. Mechanical
 3. Equipped with a screed or strike-off assembly that can distribute HMA the full width of a traffic lane
 4. Equipped with a full-width compacting device
 5. Equipped with automatic screed controls and sensing devices that control the thickness, longitudinal grade, and transverse screed slope
- Install and maintain grade and slope references.
- The screed must produce a uniform HMA surface texture without tearing, shoving, or gouging.
- The paver must not leave marks such as ridges and indentations unless you can eliminate them by rolling.
- Rollers must be equipped with a system that prevents HMA from sticking to the wheels. You may use a parting agent that does not damage the HMA or impede the bonding of layers.
- In areas inaccessible to spreading and compacting equipment:
 1. Spread the HMA by any means to obtain the specified lines, grades and cross sections.
 2. Use a pneumatic tamper, plate compactor, or equivalent to achieve thorough compaction.

39-1.11 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING

- Do not pave HMA on a wet pavement or frozen surface.
- You may deposit HMA in a windrow and load it in the paver if:
 1. Paver is equipped with a hopper that automatically feeds the screed
 2. Loading equipment can pick up the windrowed material and deposit it in the paver hopper without damaging base material
 3. Activities for deposit, pick-up, loading, and paving are continuous
 4. HMA temperature in the windrow does not fall below 260 °F
- You may pave HMA in 1 or more layers on areas less than 5 feet wide and outside the traveled way including shoulders. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce a uniform smoothness and texture.
 - HMA handled, spread, or windrowed must not stain the finished surface of any improvement including pavement.
 - Do not use petroleum products such as kerosene or diesel fuel to release HMA from trucks, spreaders, or compactors.
 - HMA must be free of:
 1. Segregation
 2. Coarse or fine aggregate pockets
 3. Hardened lumps
- Longitudinal joints in the top layer must match specified lane edges. Alternate longitudinal joint offsets in lower layers at least 0.5 foot from each side of the specified lane edges. You may request in writing other longitudinal joint placement patterns.
 - Until the adjoining through lane's top layer has been paved, do not pave the top layer of:
 1. Shoulders
 2. Tapers
 3. Transitions
 4. Road connections
 5. Private drives
 6. Curve widenings
 7. Chain control lanes
 8. Turnouts
 9. Left turn pockets

- If the number of lanes change, pave each through lane's top layer before paving a changing lane's top layer. Simultaneous to paving a through lane's top layer, you may pave an adjoining area's top layer including shoulders. Do not operate spreading equipment on any area's top layer until completing final compaction.

- If HMA (leveling) is specified, fill and level irregularities and ruts with HMA before spreading HMA over base, existing surfaces, or bridge decks. You may use mechanical equipment other than a paver for these areas. The equipment must produce a uniform smoothness and texture. HMA used to change an existing surface's cross slope or profile is not HMA (leveling).

- If placing HMA against the edge of existing pavement, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material without damaging the surface remaining in place. If placing HMA against the edge of a longitudinal or transverse construction joint and the joint is damaged or not placed to a neat line, sawcut or grind the pavement straight and vertical along the joint and remove extraneous material without damaging the surface remaining in place. Repair or remove and replace damaged pavement at your expense.

- Rolling must leave the completed surface compacted and smooth without tearing, cracking, or shoving. Complete finish rolling activities before the pavement surface temperature is:

1. Below 150 °F for HMA with unmodified binder
2. Below 140 °F for HMA with modified binder
3. Below 200 °F for RHMA-G

- If a vibratory roller is used as a finish roller, turn the vibrator off.

- Do not use a pneumatic tired roller to compact RHMA-G.

- For Standard and QC/QA, if a 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified, you may use a 1/2-inch aggregate grading if the total layer thickness is between 0.125 foot and 0.20 foot thick.

- Spread and compact HMA under Section 39-3.03, "Spreading and Compacting Equipment," and Section 39-3.04, "Transporting, Spreading, and Compacting," if either:

1. Total paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot.
2. Total paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and a 3/4-inch aggregate grading is specified and used.
3. You spread and compact at:

- 3.1. Asphalt concrete surfacing replacement areas

- 3.2. Leveling courses

- 3.3. Detours not included in the final roadway prism

- 3.4. Areas the Engineer determines conventional compaction and compaction measurement methods are impeded

- Do not allow traffic on new HMA pavement until its mid-depth temperature is below 160 °F.

- If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may cool HMA Type A and Type B with water when rolling activities are complete. Apply water under Section 17, "Watering."

- Spread sand at a rate between 1 pound and 2 pounds per square yard on new RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB pavement when finish rolling is complete. Sand must be free of clay or organic matter. Sand must comply with Section 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading." Keep traffic off the pavement until spreading sand is complete.

39-1.12 SMOOTHNESS

39-1.12A GENERAL

- Determine HMA smoothness with a profilograph and a straightedge.
- Smoothness specifications do not apply to OGFC placed on existing pavement not constructed under the same project.

- If portland cement concrete is placed on HMA:

1. Cold plane the HMA finished surface to within specified tolerances if it is higher than the grade specified by the Engineer.

2. Remove and replace HMA if the finished surface is lower than 0.05 foot below the grade specified by the Engineer.

39-1.12B STRAIGHTEDGE

- The HMA pavement top layer must not vary from the lower edge of a 12-foot long straightedge:

1. More than 0.01 foot when the straight edge is laid parallel with the centerline
2. More than 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid perpendicular to the centerline and extends from edge to edge of a traffic lane
3. More than 0.02 foot when the straightedge is laid within 24 feet of a pavement conform

39-1.12C PROFILOGRAPH

- Under California Test 526, determine the zero (null) blanking band Profile Index (PI_0) and must-grinds on the top layer of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G pavement. Take 2 profiles within each traffic lane, 3 feet from and parallel with the edge of each lane.
 - A must-grind is a deviation of 0.3 inch or more in a length of 25 feet. You must correct must-grinds.
 - For OGFC, only determine must-grinds when placed over HMA constructed under the same project. The top layer of the underlying HMA must comply with the smoothness specifications before placing OGFC.
 - Profile pavement in the Engineer's presence. Choose the time of profiling.
 - On tangents and horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature 2,000 feet or more, the PI_0 must be at most 3 inches per 0.1-mile section.
 - On horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature between 1,000 feet and 2,000 feet including pavement within the superelevation transitions, the PI_0 must be at most 6 inches per 0.1-mile section.
 - Before the Engineer accepts HMA pavement for smoothness, submit written final profilograms.
 - Submit 1 electronic copy of profile information in Microsoft Excel and 1 electronic copy of longitudinal pavement profiles in ".erd" format or other ProVAL compatible format to the Engineer and to:

Smoothness@dot.ca.gov

- The following HMA pavement areas do not require a PI_0 . You must measure these areas with a 12-foot straightedge and determine must-grinds with a profilograph:

1. New HMA with a total thickness less than or equal to 0.25 foot
2. HMA sections of city or county streets and roads, turn lanes and collector lanes that are less than 1,500 feet in length

- The following HMA pavement areas do not require a PI_0 . You must measure these areas with a 12-foot straightedge:

1. Horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature less than 1,000 feet including pavement within the superelevation transitions of those curves
2. Within 12 feet of a transverse joint separating the pavement from:
 - 2.1. Existing pavement not constructed under the same project
 - 2.2. A bridge deck or approach slab
3. Exit ramp termini, truck weigh stations, and weigh-in-motion areas
4. If steep grades and superelevation rates greater than 6 percent are present on:
 - 4.1. Ramps
 - 4.2. Connectors
5. Turn lanes and areas around manholes or drainage transitions
6. Acceleration and deceleration lanes for at-grade intersections
7. Shoulders and miscellaneous areas
8. HMA pavement within 3 feet from and parallel to the construction joints formed between curbs, gutters, or existing pavement

39-1.12D SMOOTHNESS CORRECTION

- If the top layer of HMA Type A, Type B, or RHMA-G pavement does not comply with the smoothness specifications, grind the pavement to within tolerances, remove and replace it, or place an overlay of HMA. The Engineer must authorize your choice of correction before the work begins.
 - Remove and replace the areas of OGFC not in compliance with the must-grind and straightedge specifications, except you may grind OGFC for correcting smoothness:

1. At a transverse joint separating the pavement from pavement not constructed under the same project
 2. Within 12 feet of a transverse joint separating the pavement from a bridge deck or approach slab
- Corrected HMA pavement areas must be uniform rectangles with edges:
 1. Parallel to the nearest HMA pavement edge or lane line
 2. Perpendicular to the pavement centerline
 - After correcting for smoothness, measure the corrected HMA pavement surface with a profilograph and a 12-foot straightedge until the pavement is within specified tolerances. If a must-grind area or straightedged pavement cannot be corrected to within specified tolerances, remove and replace the pavement.
 - On ground areas not overlaid with OGFC, apply fog seal coat under Section 37-1, "Seal Coats."

39-1.13 MISCELLANEOUS AREAS AND DIKES

- Miscellaneous areas are outside the traveled way and include:
 1. Median areas not including inside shoulders
 2. Island areas
 3. Sidewalks
 4. Gutters
 5. Gutter flares
 6. Ditches
 7. Overside drains
 8. Aprons at the ends of drainage structures
 - Spread miscellaneous areas in 1 layer and compact to the specified lines and grades.
 - For miscellaneous areas and dikes:
 1. Do not submit a JMF.
 2. Choose the 3/8-inch or 1/2-inch HMA Type A and Type B aggregate gradations.
 3. Minimum asphalt binder content must be 6.8 percent for 3/8-inch aggregate and 6.0 percent for 1/2-inch aggregate. If you request in writing and the Engineer authorizes, you may reduce the minimum asphalt binder content.
 4. Choose asphalt binder Grade PG 70-10 or the same grade specified for HMA.

39-1.14 SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP

- Construct shoulder rumble strips by rolling or grinding indentations in the top layer of new HMA surfacing.
- Select the method and equipment for constructing ground-in indentations.
- Do not construct shoulder rumble strips on structures or approach slabs.
- Construct rumble strips within 2 inches of the specified alignment. Roller or grinding equipment must be equipped with a sighting device enabling the operator to maintain the rumble strip alignment.
 - Rolled-in indentations must not vary from the specified dimensions by more than 10 percent.
 - Ground-in indentations must comply with the specified dimensions within 0.06 inch in depth or 10 percent in length and width.
 - The Engineer orders grinding or removal and replacement of noncompliant rumble strips to bring them within specified tolerances. Ground surface areas must be neat and uniform in appearance.
 - The grinding equipment must be equipped with a vacuum attachment to remove residue.
 - Dispose of removed material under Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way."
 - On ground areas, apply fog seal coat under Section 37-1, "Seal Coats."

39-2 STANDARD

39-2.01 DESCRIPTION

- If HMA is specified as Standard, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-2, "Standard," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

39-2.02 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-2.02A QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

• Establish, implement, and maintain a Quality Control Plan (QCP) for HMA. The QCP must describe the organization and procedures you will use to:

1. Control the quality characteristics
2. Determine when corrective actions are needed (action limits)
3. Implement corrective actions

• When you submit the proposed JMF, submit the written QCP. You and the Engineer must discuss the QCP during the prepping conference.

• The QCP must address the elements affecting HMA quality including:

1. Aggregate
2. Asphalt binder
3. Additives
4. Production
5. Paving

39-2.02B QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

• Perform sampling and testing at the specified frequency for the following quality characteristics:

Minimum Quality Control – Standard

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	HMA Type			
			A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Aggregate gradation ^a	CT 202	1 per 750 tons and any remaining part	JMF ± Tolerance ^b			
Sand equivalent (min.) ^c	CT 217		47	42	47	--
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382		JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.50	JMF +0.50 -0.70
HMA moisture content (% max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Percent of maximum theoretical density (%) ^{d, e}	Quality control plan	2 per business day (min.)	91 - 97	91 - 97	91 - 97	--
Stabilometer value (min.) ^{e, f} No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	CT 366	One per 4,000 tons or 2 per 5 bus-iness days, which-ever is more	30	30	--	--
			37	35	23	--

Air voids content (%) ^{c, g}	CT 367		4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2	--	
Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants ^h	CT 226 or CT 370	2 per day during production	--	--	--	--	
Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% min.) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	CT 205	As necessary and designated in the QCP. At least once per project	90 75 70	25 -- 20	-- 90 70	90 75 90	
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.	CT 211		12 45	-- 50	12 40	12 40	
Flat and elongated particles (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	ASTM D 4791		Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only	
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.)	AASHTO T 304, Method A		Report only	Report only	Report only	--	
Voids filled with asphalt (%) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-3		76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	Report only	--	
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-2		17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	-- -- 18.0 – 23.0 ^j 18.0 – 23.0 ^j	--	
Dust proportion ⁱ No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	LP-4		0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	Report only	--	
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12		--	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straightedge and must-grind

Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 °F, centipoises	Section 39-1.02D	--	--	--	1,500 – 4,000	1,500 – 4,000
Crumb rubber modifier	Section 39-1.02D	--	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

Notes:

^a Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

^b The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

^c Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

^d Required for HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G if the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.

^e Determine maximum theoretical density (California Test 309) at the frequency specified for Test Maximum Density under California Test 375, Part 5.D.

^f Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

^g Determine the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

^h For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.

ⁱ Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

^j Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

• For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive quality control test results do not comply with the action limits or specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Notify the Engineer in writing.
3. Take corrective action.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

39-2.03 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

39-2.03A TESTING

- The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for:

HMA Acceptance - Standard

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type						
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC			
Aggregate gradation ^a	CT 202	JMF ± Tolerance ^c						
Sieve						3/4"	1/2"	3/8"
1/2"						X ^b		
3/8"							X	
No. 4								X
No. 8						X	X	X
No. 200						X	X	X
Sand equivalent (min.) ^d	CT 217	47	42	47	--			
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.5	JMF +0.50 -0.70			
HMA moisture content (% max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0			
Percent of maximum theoretical density (%) ^{e, f}	CT 375	91 – 97	91 – 97	91 – 97	--			
Stabilometer value (min.) ^{d, g}	CT 366	30	30	--	--			
No. 4 and 3/8" gradings								
1/2" and 3/4" gradings		37	35	23	--			

Air voids content (%) ^{d, h}	CT 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2	--
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (% min.) One fractured face Two fractured faces	CT 205	90	25	--	90
Fine aggregate (% min.) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face		75	--	90	75
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.	CT 211	12 45	-- 50	12 40	12 40
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.)	AASHTO T 304, Method A	Report only	Report only	Report only	--
Flat and elongated particles (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	ASTM D 4791	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
Voids filled with asphalt (%) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-3	76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	Report only	--
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-2	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	-- -- 18.0 – 23.0 ^j 18.0 – 23.0 ^j	--
Dust proportion ⁱ No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	LP-4	0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	0.9 – 2.0 0.6 – 1.3	Report only	--
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straightedge, must-grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straightedge and must-grind
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various	--	--	Section 92-1.02(C) and Section 39-1.02D	Section 92-1.02(C) and Section 39-1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D
Crumb rubber modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D

^a The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

^b "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer considers for the specified aggregate gradation.

^c The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

^d The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

^e The Engineer determines percent of maximum theoretical density if the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot under California Test 375 except the Engineer uses:

1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each core instead of using the nuclear gauge in Part 4, "Determining In-Place Density By The Nuclear Density Device."
2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density instead of calculating test maximum density in Part 5, "Determining Test Maximum Density."

^f The Engineer determines maximum theoretical density (California Test 309) at the frequency specified for Test Maximum Density under California Test 375, Part 5.D.

^g Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ±5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

^h The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

ⁱ Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

^j Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

- No single test result may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.
- For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with the specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Take corrective action.
3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

- The Engineer tests the core you take from each 250 tons of HMA production. The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density for each core by determining the core's density and dividing by the maximum theoretical density.

- If the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any layer is less than 0.15 foot, the Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from cores taken from the final layer measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness.

- For percent of maximum theoretical density, the Engineer determines a deduction for each test result outside the specifications in compliance with:

Reduced Payment Factors for Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density

HMA Type A and B and RHMA-G Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density	Reduced Payment Factor	HMA Type A and B and RHMA-G Percent of Maximum Theoretical Density	Reduced Payment Factor
91.0	0.0000	97.0	0.0000
90.9	0.0125	97.1	0.0125
90.8	0.0250	97.2	0.0250
90.7	0.0375	97.3	0.0375
90.6	0.0500	97.4	0.0500
90.5	0.0625	97.5	0.0625
90.4	0.0750	97.6	0.0750
90.3	0.0875	97.7	0.0875
90.2	0.1000	97.8	0.1000
90.1	0.1125	97.9	0.1125
90.0	0.1250	98.0	0.1250
89.9	0.1375	98.1	0.1375
89.8	0.1500	98.2	0.1500
89.7	0.1625	98.3	0.1625
89.6	0.1750	98.4	0.1750
89.5	0.1875	98.5	0.1875
89.4	0.2000	98.6	0.2000
89.3	0.2125	98.7	0.2125
89.2	0.2250	98.8	0.2250
89.1	0.2375	98.9	0.2375
89.0	0.2500	99.0	0.2500
< 89.0	Remove and Replace	> 99.0	Remove and Replace

39-2.04 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING

- Determine the number of rollers needed to obtain the specified density and surface finish.

39-3 METHOD

39-3.01 DESCRIPTION

- If HMA is specified as Method, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-3, "Method," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

39-3.02 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

39-3.02A TESTING

- The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for:

HMA Acceptance - Method

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	HMA Type			
		A	B	RHMA-G	OGFC
Aggregate gradation ^a	CT 202	JMF ± Tolerance ^b	JMF ± Tolerance ^b	JMF ± Tolerance ^b	JMF ± Tolerance ^b
Sand equivalent (min.) ^c	CT 217	47	42	47	--
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.5	JMF +0.50 -0.70
HMA moisture content (% max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Stabilometer value (min.) ^{c, d} No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	CT 366				
		30	30	--	--
		37	35	23	--
Percent of crushed particles Coarse aggregate (% min.) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	CT 205				
		90	25	--	90
		75	--	90	75
		70	20	70	90
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.	CT 211				
		12	--	12	12
		45	50	40	40
Air voids content (%) ^{c, e}	CT 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2	--
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.)	AASHTO T 304, Method A	Report only	Report only	Report only	--
Flat and elongated particles (% max. by weight @ 5:1)	ASTM D 4791	Report only	Report only	Report only	Report only
Voids filled with asphalt (%) ^f No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-3			Report only	--
		76.0 – 80.0	76.0 – 80.0		
		73.0 – 76.0	73.0 – 76.0		
		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0		
		65.0 – 75.0	65.0 – 75.0		
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) ^f No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-2				--
		17.0	17.0	--	
		15.0	15.0	--	
		14.0	14.0	18.0 – 23.0 ^g	
		13.0	13.0	18.0 – 23.0 ^g	
Dust proportion ^f No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	LP-4			Report only	--
		0.9 – 2.0	0.9 – 2.0		
		0.6 – 1.3	0.6 – 1.3		
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	12-foot straightedge and must-grind	12-foot straightedge and must-grind	12-foot straightedge and must-grind	12-foot straightedge and must-grind
Asphalt binder	Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
Asphalt rubber binder	Various	--	--	Section 92-	Section 92-

				1.02(C) and Section 39- 1.02D	1.02(C) and Section 39- 1.02D
Asphalt modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39- 1.02D	Section 39- 1.02D
Crumb rubber modifier	Various	--	--	Section 39- 1.02D	Section 39- 1.02D

^aThe Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

^bThe tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

^cThe Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

^dModify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

^eThe Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

^fReport only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

^gVoids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

- No single test result may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.
- For any single quality characteristic except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with the specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Take corrective action.
3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

39-3.03 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

- Each paver spreading HMA Type A and Type B must be followed by 3 rollers:
 1. One vibratory roller specifically designed to compact HMA. The roller must be capable of at least 2,500 vibrations per minute and must be equipped with amplitude and frequency controls. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.
 2. One oscillating type pneumatic-tired roller at least 4 feet wide. Pneumatic tires must be of equal size, diameter, type, and ply. The tires must be inflated to 60 psi minimum and maintained so that the air pressure does not vary more than 5 psi.
 3. One steel-tired, 2-axle tandem roller. The roller's gross static weight must be at least 7.5 tons.
- Each roller must have a separate operator. Rollers must be self-propelled and reversible.
- Compact RHMA-G under the specifications for compacting HMA Type A and Type B except do not use pneumatic-tired rollers.
 - Compact OGFC with steel-tired, 2-axle tandem rollers. If placing over 300 tons of OGFC per hour, use at least 3 rollers for each paver. If placing less than 300 tons of OGFC per hour, use at least 2 rollers for each paver. Each roller must weigh between 126 pounds to 172 pounds per linear inch of drum width. Turn the vibrator off.

39-3.04 TRANSPORTING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTING

- Pave HMA in maximum 0.25-foot thick compacted layers.
- If the surface to be paved is both in sunlight and shade, pavement surface temperatures are taken in the shade.
- Spread HMA Type A and Type B only if atmospheric and surface temperatures are:

Minimum Atmospheric and Surface Temperatures

Compacted Layer Thickness, feet	Minimum Atmospheric and Surface Temperatures			
	Atmospheric, ° F		Surface, ° F	
	Unmodified Asphalt Binder	Modified Asphalt Binder ^a	Unmodified Asphalt Binder	Modified Asphalt Binder ^a
< 0.15	55	50	60	55
0.15 – 0.25	45	45	50	50

Note:

^a Except asphalt rubber binder.

- If the asphalt binder for HMA Type A and Type B is:
 1. Unmodified asphalt binder, complete:
 - 1.1. First coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 °F
 - 1.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 °F
 - 1.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 150 °F
 2. Modified asphalt binder, complete:
 - 2.1. First coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 240 °F
 - 2.2. Breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 °F
 - 2.3. Finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 140 °F
- For RHMA-G:
 1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 °F and the surface temperature is at least 60 °F.
 2. Complete the first coverage of breakdown compaction before the surface temperature drops below 280 °F.
 3. Complete breakdown and intermediate compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 °F.
 4. Complete finish compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 °F.
 5. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.
- For OGFC with unmodified asphalt binder:
 1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 °F and the surface temperature is at least 60 °F.
 2. Complete first coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 °F.
 3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 200 °F.
 4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.
- For OGFC with modified asphalt binder except asphalt rubber binder:
 1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 50 °F and the surface temperature is at least 50 °F.
 2. Complete first coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 240 °F.
 3. Complete all compaction before the surface temperature drops below 180 °F.
 4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until you transfer the mixture to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.
- For RHMA-O and RHMA-O-HB:
 1. Only spread and compact if the atmospheric temperature is at least 55 °F and surface temperature is at least 60 °F.
 2. Complete the 1st coverage using 2 rollers before the surface temperature drops below 280 °F.

3. Complete compaction before the surface temperature drops below 250 °F.
4. If the atmospheric temperature is below 70 °F, cover loads in trucks with tarpaulins. The tarpaulins must completely cover the exposed load until the mixture is transferred to the paver's hopper or to the pavement surface.
 - For RHMA-G and OGFC, tarpaulins are not required if the time from discharge to truck until transfer to the paver's hopper or the pavement surface is less than 30 minutes.
 - HMA compaction coverage is the number of passes needed to cover the paving width. A pass is 1 roller's movement parallel to the paving in either direction. Overlapping passes are part of the coverage being made and are not a subsequent coverage. Do not start a coverage until completing the prior coverage.
 - Start rolling at the lower edge and progress toward the highest part.
 - Perform breakdown compaction of each layer of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G with 3 coverages using a vibratory roller. The speed of the vibratory roller in miles per hour must not exceed the vibrations per minute divided by 1,000. If the HMA layer thickness is less than 0.08 foot, turn the vibrator off. The Engineer may order fewer coverages if the HMA layer thickness is less than 0.15 foot.
 - Perform intermediate compaction of each layer of HMA Type A and Type B with 3 coverages using a pneumatic-tired roller at a speed not to exceed 5 mph.
 - Perform finish compaction of HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G with 1 coverage using a steel-tired roller.
 - Compact OGFC with 2 coverages using steel-tired rollers.

39-4 QUALITY CONTROL / QUALITY ASSURANCE

39-4.01 DESCRIPTION

- If HMA is specified as Quality Control / Quality Assurance, construct it under Section 39-1, "General," this Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment."

39-4.02 GENERAL

- The QC / QA construction process consists of:
 1. Establishing, maintaining, and changing if needed a quality control system providing assurance the HMA complies with the specifications
 2. Sampling and testing at specified intervals, or sublots, to demonstrate compliance and to control process
 3. The Engineer sampling and testing at specified intervals to verify testing process and HMA quality
 4. The Engineer using test results, statistical evaluation of verified quality control tests, and inspection to accept HMA for payment
- A lot is a quantity of HMA. The Engineer designates a new lot when:
 1. 20 sublots are complete
 2. The JMF changes
 3. Production stops for more than 30 days
- Each lot consists of no more than 20 sublots. A subplot is 750 tons except HMA paved at day's end greater than 250 tons is a subplot. If HMA paved at day's end is less than 250 tons, you may either make this quantity a subplot or include it in the previous subplot's test results for statistical evaluation.

39-4.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-4.03A GENERAL

- Use a composite quality factor, QF_C , and individual quality factors, QF_{QC_i} , to control your process and evaluate quality control program. For quality characteristics without quality factors, use your quality control plan's action limits to control process.
 - Control HMA quality including:
 1. Materials
 2. Proportioning
 3. Spreading and compacting
 4. Finished roadway surface

- Develop, implement, and maintain a quality control program that includes:

1. Inspection
2. Sampling
3. Testing

39-4.03B QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

- With the JMF submittal, submit a written Quality Control Plan (QCP). The QCP must comply with the Department's Quality Control Manual for Hot Mix Asphalt Production and Placement. Discuss the QCP with the Engineer during the prepaving conference.

- The Engineer reviews each QCP within 5 business days from the submittal. Hold HMA production until the Engineer accepts the QCP in writing. The Engineer's QCP acceptance does not mean your compliance with the QCP will result in acceptable HMA. Section 39-1.05, "Engineer's Acceptance," specifies HMA acceptance.

- The QCP must include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager administers the QCP and during paving must be at the job site within 3 hours of receiving notice. The Quality Control Manager must not be any of the following on the project:

1. Foreman
2. Production or paving crewmember
3. Inspector
4. Tester

- The QCP must include action limits and details of corrective action you will take if a test result for any quality characteristic falls outside an action limit.

- As work progresses, you must submit a written QCP supplement to change quality control procedures, personnel, tester qualification status, or laboratory accreditation status.

39-4.03C QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING

- Sample, test, inspect, and manage HMA quality control.

- Provide a roadway inspector while HMA paving activities are in progress. Provide a plant inspector during HMA production.

- Inspectors must comply with the Department's Quality Control Manual for Hot Mix Asphalt Production and Placement.

- Provide a testing laboratory and personnel for quality control testing. Provide the Engineer unrestricted access to the quality control activities. Before providing services for the project, the Engineer reviews, accredits, and qualifies the testing laboratory and personnel under the Department's Independent Assurance Program.

- The minimum random sampling and testing for quality control is:

Minimum Quality Control – QC / QA

Quality Characteristic	Test Method	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	HMA Type			Location of Sampling	Max. Reporting Time Allowance
			A	B	RHMA-G		
Aggregate gradation ^a	CT 202	1 per 750 tons	JMF ± Tolerance ^b	JMF ± Tolerance ^b	JMF ± Tolerance ^b	CT 125	24 hours
Asphalt binder content (%)	CT 379 or 382		JMF ±0.45	JMF ±0.45	JMF ±0.5	Loose Mix Behind Paver See CT 125	
Percent of maximum theoretical density (%) ^{c, d}	QC Plan		92 - 96	92 - 96	91 - 96	QC Plan	
Aggregate moisture content at continuous mixing plants and RAP moisture content at continuous mixing plants and batch mixing plants ^e	CT 226 or CT 370	2 per day during production	--	--	--	Stock-piles or cold feed belts	--
Sand equivalent (min.) ^f	CT 217	1 per 750 tons	47	42	47	CT 125	24 hours
HMA moisture content (% max.)	CT 226 or CT 370	1 per 2,500 tons but not less than 1 per paving day	1.0	1.0	1.0	Loose Mix Behind Paver See CT 125	24 hours
Stabilometer Value (min.) ^{f, h} No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	CT 366	1 per 4,000 tons or 2 per 5 business days, whichever is more	30 37	30 35	-- 23		48 hours
Air voids content (%) ^{f, h}	CT 367		4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specification ± 2		

Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% min.) One fractured face Two fractured faces Fine aggregate (% min) (Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.) One fractured face	CT 205	As necessary and designated in QCP. At least once per project.	90	25	--	CT 125	48 hours
Los Angeles Rattler (% max.) Loss at 100 rev. Loss at 500 rev.	CT 211		75	--	90		
Fine aggregate angularity (% min.)	AASHTO T 304, Method A		70	20	70		
Flat and elongated particle (% max. by mass @ 5:1)	ASTM D 4791		12 45	-- 50	12 40	CT 125	
Voids filled with asphalt (%) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-2		Report only	Report only	Report only	CT 125	
Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) ⁱ No. 4 grading 3/8" grading 1/2" grading 3/4" grading	LP-3		76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	76.0 – 80.0 73.0 – 76.0 65.0 – 75.0 65.0 – 75.0	Report only	LP-2	
Dust proportion ¹ No. 4 and 3/8" gradings 1/2" and 3/4" gradings	LP-4		17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	17.0 15.0 14.0 13.0	-- -- 18.0 – 23.0 ^j 18.0 – 23.0 ^j	LP-3	
Smoothness	Section 39-1.12	--	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀	--	
Asphalt rubber binder viscosity @ 350 °F, centipoises	Section 39-1.02D	--	--	--	1,500 – 4,000	Section 39-1.02D	24 hours
Crumb rubber modifier	Section 39-1.02D	--	--	--	Section 39-1.02D	Section 39-1.02D	48 hours

Notes:

^a Determine combined aggregate gradation containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

^b The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

^c Required for HMA Type A, Type B, and RHMA-G if the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot.

^d Determine maximum theoretical density (California Test 309) at the frequency specified for test maximum density under California Test 375, Part 5 D.

^e For adjusting the plant controller at the HMA plant.

^f Report the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

^g Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

^h Determine the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

ⁱ Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

^j Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

- Within the specified reporting time, submit written test results including:

1. Sampling location, quantity, and time
2. Testing results
3. Supporting data and calculations

- If test results for any quality characteristic are beyond the action limits in the QCP, take corrective actions. Document the corrective actions taken in the inspection records under Section 39-4.03E, "Records of Inspection and Testing."

- Stop production, notify the Engineer in writing, take corrective action, and demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway if:

1. A lot's composite quality factor, Q_{FC} , or an individual quality factor, $Q_{F_{QC_i}}$ for $i = 3, 4, \text{ or } 5$, is below 0.90 determined under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation"
2. An individual quality factor, $Q_{F_{QC_i}}$ for $i = 1 \text{ or } 2$, is below 0.75
3. Quality characteristics for which a quality factor, $Q_{F_{QC_i}}$, is not determined has 2 consecutive acceptance or quality control tests not in compliance with the specifications

39-4.03D CHARTS AND RECORDS

- Record sampling and testing results for quality control on forms provided in the "Quality Control Manual for Hot Mix Asphalt Production and Placement," or on forms you submit with the QCP. The QCP must also include form posting locations and submittal times.

- Submit quality control test results using the Department's statistical evaluation program, HMAPay, available at

www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/hma/index.htm

39-4.03E RECORDS OF INSPECTION AND TESTING

- During HMA production, submit in writing a daily:

1. HMA Construction Daily Record of Inspection. Also make this record available at the HMA plant and job site each day.
2. HMA Inspection and Testing Summary. Include in the summary:
 - 2.1. Test forms with the testers' signatures and Quality Control Manager's initials.
 - 2.2. Inspection forms with the inspectors' signatures and Quality Control Manager's initials.
 - 2.3. A list and explanation of deviations from the specifications or regular practices.
 - 2.4. A signed statement by the Quality Control Manager that says:

"It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that information, tests, or calculations documented herein comply with the specifications of the contract and the standards set forth in the testing procedures. Exceptions to this certification are documented as part of this record."

- Retain for inspection the records generated as part of quality control including inspection, sampling, and testing for at least 3 years after final acceptance.

39-4.03F STATISTICAL EVALUATION

General

• Determine a lot's composite quality factor, QF_C , and the individual quality factors, QF_{QC_i} . Perform statistical evaluation calculations to determine these quality factors based on quality control test results for:

1. Aggregate gradation
2. Asphalt binder content
3. Percent of maximum theoretical density

• The Engineer grants a waiver and you must use 1.0 as the individual quality factor for percent of maximum theoretical density, QF_{QC5} , for HMA paved in:

1. Areas where the total paved thickness is less than 0.15 foot
2. Areas where the total paved thickness is less than 0.20 foot and a 3/4-inch grading is specified and used
3. Dig outs
4. Leveling courses
5. Detours not part of the finished roadway prism
6. Areas where, in the opinion of the Engineer, compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded

Statistical Evaluation Calculations

• Use the Variability-Unknown / Standard Deviation Method to determine the percentage of a lot not in compliance with the specifications. The number of significant figures used in the calculations must comply with AASHTO R-11, Absolute Method.

• Determine the percentage of work not in compliance with the specification limits for each quality characteristic as follows:

1. Calculate the arithmetic mean (\bar{X}) of the test values

$$\bar{X} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

where:

x = individual test values
n = number of test values

2. Calculate the standard deviation

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{n(\sum x^2) - (\sum x)^2}{n(n-1)}}$$

where:

$\sum(x^2)$ = sum of the squares of individual test values
 $(\sum x)^2$ = sum of the individual test values squared
n = number of test values

3. Calculate the upper quality index (Q_u)

$$Q_u = \frac{USL - \bar{X}}{s}$$

where:

USL = target value plus the production tolerance or upper specification limit
s = standard deviation
 \bar{X} = arithmetic mean

4. Calculate the lower quality index (QL);

$$Q_L = \frac{\bar{X} - LSL}{s}$$

where:

LSL = target value minus production tolerance or lower specification limit
s = standard deviation
 \bar{X} = arithmetic mean

5. From the table, Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L , of this Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation", determine P_U ;

where:

P_U = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL.
 $P_U = 0$, when USL is not specified.

6. From the table, Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L , of this Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation," determine P_L ;

where:

P_L = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL.
 $P_L = 0$, when LSL is not specified.

7. Calculate the total estimated percentage of work outside the USL and LSL, percent defective

$$\text{Percent defective} = P_U + P_L$$

- P_U and P_L are determined from:

P _U or P _L	Upper Quality Index Q _U or Lower Quality Index Q _L												
	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
0	1.72	1.88	1.99	2.07	2.13	2.20	2.28	2.34	2.39	2.44	2.48	2.51	2.56
1	1.64	1.75	1.82	1.88	1.91	1.96	2.01	2.04	2.07	2.09	2.12	2.14	2.16
2	1.58	1.66	1.72	1.75	1.78	1.81	1.84	1.87	1.89	1.91	1.93	1.94	1.95
3	1.52	1.59	1.63	1.66	1.68	1.71	1.73	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.79	1.80	1.81
4	1.47	1.52	1.56	1.58	1.60	1.62	1.64	1.65	1.66	1.67	1.68	1.69	1.70
5	1.42	1.47	1.49	1.51	1.52	1.54	1.55	1.56	1.57	1.58	1.59	1.59	1.60
6	1.38	1.41	1.43	1.45	1.46	1.47	1.48	1.49	1.50	1.50	1.51	1.51	1.52
7	1.33	1.36	1.38	1.39	1.40	1.41	1.41	1.42	1.43	1.43	1.44	1.44	1.44
8	1.29	1.31	1.33	1.33	1.34	1.35	1.35	1.36	1.36	1.37	1.37	1.37	1.38
9	1.25	1.27	1.28	1.28	1.29	1.29	1.30	1.30	1.30	1.31	1.31	1.31	1.31
10	1.21	1.23	1.23	1.24	1.24	1.24	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.26	1.26
11	1.18	1.18	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
12	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
13	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11
14	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
15	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
16	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
17	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94
18	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90
19	0.90	0.89	0.88	0.88	0.88	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
20	0.87	0.86	0.85	0.85	0.84	0.84	0.84	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83
21	0.84	0.82	0.82	0.81	0.81	0.81	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.79
22	0.81	0.79	0.79	0.78	0.78	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76
23	0.77	0.76	0.75	0.75	0.74	0.74	0.74	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
24	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.72	0.71	0.71	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70
25	0.71	0.70	0.69	0.69	0.68	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.66
26	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.63
27	0.65	0.64	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.60
28	0.62	0.61	0.60	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.57
29	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.57	0.56	0.56	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.54
30	0.56	0.55	0.54	0.54	0.53	0.53	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52
31	0.53	0.52	0.51	0.51	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49
32	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.47	0.47	0.47	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
33	0.47	0.48	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43
34	0.45	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.42	0.42	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.40
35	0.42	0.40	0.40	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38
36	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36
37	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.34	0.34	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.32
38	0.33	0.32	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
39	0.30	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
40	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
41	0.25	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
42	0.23	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
43	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18
44	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
45	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
46	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
47	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
48	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
49	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

1. If the value of Q_U or Q_L does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next lower value.
2. If Q_U or Q_L are negative values, P_U or P_L is equal to 100 minus the table value for P_U or P_L.

Quality Factor Determination

- Determine individual quality factors, QF_{QC_i} , using percent defective = $P_U + P_L$ and:

Quality Factor	Quality Factors												
	Maximum Allowable Percent Defective ($P_U + P_L$)												
	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	>66
1.05				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1.04			0	1	3	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	3
1.03		0	2	4	6	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	4
1.02		1	3	6	9	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6
1.01	0	2	5	8	11	13	12	11	10	9	8	8	7
1.00	22	20	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
0.99	24	22	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	11	10	9
0.98	26	24	22	21	20	19	18	16	15	14	13	12	10
0.97	28	26	24	23	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13	12
0.96	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13
0.95	32	29	28	26	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	16	14
0.94	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	15
0.93	35	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	16
0.92	37	34	32	31	30	28	27	25	24	22	21	19	18
0.91	38	36	34	32	31	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19
0.90	39	37	35	34	33	31	29	28	26	25	23	22	20
0.89	41	38	37	35	34	32	31	29	28	26	25	23	21
0.88	42	40	38	36	35	34	32	30	29	27	26	24	22
0.87	43	41	39	38	37	35	33	32	30	29	27	25	23
0.86	45	42	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	30	28	26	24
0.85	46	44	42	40	39	38	36	34	33	31	29	28	25
0.84	47	45	43	42	40	39	37	35	34	32	30	29	27
0.83	49	46	44	43	42	40	38	36	35	33	31	30	28
0.82	50	47	46	44	43	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	29
0.81	51	49	47	45	44	42	41	39	37	36	34	32	30
0.80	52	50	48	46	45	44	42	40	38	37	35	33	31
0.79	54	51	49	48	46	45	43	41	39	38	36	34	32
0.78	55	52	50	49	48	46	44	42	41	39	37	35	33
0.77	56	54	52	50	49	47	45	43	42	40	38	36	34
0.76	57	55	53	51	50	48	46	44	43	41	39	37	35
0.75	58	56	54	52	51	49	47	46	44	42	40	38	36
Reject	60	57	55	53	52	51	48	47	45	43	41	40	37
	61	58	56	55	53	52	50	48	46	44	43	41	38
	62	59	57	56	54	53	51	49	47	45	44	42	39
	63	61	58	57	55	54	52	50	48	47	45	43	40
	64	62	60	58	57	55	53	51	49	48	46	44	41

Reject Values Greater Than Those Shown Above

Notes:

- To obtain a quality factor when the estimated percent outside specification limits from table, "Upper Quality Index Q_U or Lower Quality Index Q_L ," does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next larger value.

Compute the composite of single quality factors, QF_C , for a lot using:

$$QF_C = \sum_{i=1}^5 w_i QF_{QC_i}$$

where:

- QF_C = the composite quality factor for the lot rounded to 2 decimal places.
- QF_{QC*i*} = the quality factor for the individual quality characteristic.
- w = the weighting factor listed in the table HMA Acceptance – QC / QA.
- i = the quality characteristic index number in the table HMA Acceptance – QC / QA.

39-4.04 ENGINEER'S QUALITY ASSURANCE

39-4.04A GENERAL

- The Engineer assures quality by:
 1. Reviewing mix designs and proposed JMF
 2. Inspecting procedures
 3. Conducting oversight of quality control inspection and records
 4. Verification sampling and testing during production and paving

39-4.04B VERIFICATION SAMPLING AND TESTING

General

- The Engineer samples:
 1. Aggregate to verify gradation
 2. HMA to verify asphalt binder content

Verification

- For aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content, the ratio of verification testing frequency to the minimum quality control testing frequency is 1:5. The Engineer performs at least 3 verification tests per lot.
- Using the t-test, the Engineer compares quality control tests results for aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content with corresponding verification test results. The Engineer uses the average and standard deviation of up to 20 sequential sublots for the comparison. When there are less than 20 sequential sublots, the Engineer uses the maximum number of sequential sublots available. The 21st sublot becomes the 1st sublot (n = 1) in the next lot.
- The t-value for a group of test data is computed as follows:

$$t = \frac{|\bar{X}_c - \bar{X}_v|}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \quad \text{and} \quad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

- n_c = Number of quality control tests (2 minimum, 20 maximum).
- n_v = Number of verification tests (minimum of 1 required).
- \bar{X}_c = Mean of quality control tests.
- \bar{X}_v = Mean of verification tests.
- S_p = Pooled standard deviation (When n_v = 1, S_p = S_c).
- S_c = Standard deviation of quality control tests.
- S_v = Standard deviation of verification tests (when n_v > 1).

- The comparison of quality control test results and the verification test results is at a level of significance of α = 0.025. The Engineer computes t and compares it to the critical t-value, t_{crit}, from:

Critical T-Value

Degrees of freedom (n_c+n_v-2)	t_{crit} (for $\alpha = 0.025$)	Degrees of freedom (n_c+n_v-2)	t_{crit} (for $\alpha = 0.025$)
1	24.452	18	2.445
2	6.205	19	2.433
3	4.177	20	2.423
4	3.495	21	2.414
5	3.163	22	2.405
6	2.969	23	2.398
7	2.841	24	2.391
8	2.752	25	2.385
9	2.685	26	2.379
10	2.634	27	2.373
11	2.593	28	2.368
12	2.560	29	2.364
13	2.533	30	2.360
14	2.510	40	2.329
15	2.490	60	2.299
16	2.473	120	2.270
17	2.458	∞	2.241

- If the t-value computed is less than or equal to t_{crit} , quality control test results are verified.
- If the t-value computed is greater than t_{crit} and both \bar{X}_v and \bar{X}_c comply with acceptance specifications, the quality control tests are verified. You may continue to produce and place HMA with the following allowable differences:

1. $|\bar{X}_v - \bar{X}_c| \leq 1.0$ percent for any grading
2. $|\bar{X}_v - \bar{X}_c| \leq 0.1$ percent for asphalt binder content

- If the t-value computed is greater than t_{crit} and the $|\bar{X}_v - \bar{X}_c|$ for grading and asphalt binder content are greater than the allowable differences, quality control test results are not verified and:

1. The Engineer notifies you in writing.
2. You and the Engineer must investigate why the difference exist.
3. If the reason for the difference cannot be found and corrected, the Engineer's test results are used for acceptance and pay.

39-4.05 ENGINEER'S ACCEPTANCE

39-4.05A TESTING

- The Engineer samples for acceptance testing and tests for:

HMA Acceptance – QC / QA

Index (i)	Quality Characteristic	Weight -ing Factor (w)	Test Method	HMA Type					
				A	B	RHMA-G			
	Aggregate gradation ^a				CT 202	JMF ± Tolerance ^c			
	Sieve	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"					
1	1/2"	X ^b	--	--					0.05
1	3/8"	--	X	--					0.05
1	No. 4	--	--	X					0.05
2	No. 8	X	X	X					0.10
3	No. 200	X	X	X	0.15				
4	Asphalt binder content (%)	0.30	CT 379 or 382	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.45	JMF ± 0.5			
5	Percent of maximum theoretical density (%) ^{d, e}	0.40	CT 375	92 – 96	92 – 96	91 – 96			
	Sand equivalent (min.) ^f		CT 217	47	42	47			
	Stabilometer value (min.) ^{f, g}		CT 366						
	No. 4 and 3/8" gradings			30	30	--			
	1/2" and 3/4" gradings			37	35	23			
	Air voids content (%) ^{f, h}		CT 367	4 ± 2	4 ± 2	Specifica-tion ± 2			
	Percent of crushed particles coarse aggregate (% min.)		CT 205						
	One fractured face			90	25	--			
	Two fractured faces			70	--	90			
	Fine aggregate (% min.)								
	(Passing No. 4 sieve and retained on No. 8 sieve.)								
	One fractured face			70	20	70			
	HMA moisture content (% max.)		CT 226 or CT 370	1.0	1.0	1.0			
	Los Angeles Rattler (% max.)		CT 211						
	Loss at 100 rev.			12	--	12			
	Loss at 500 rev.			45	50	45			
	Fine aggregate angularity (% min.)		AASHTO T 304, Method A	Report only	Report only	Report only			
	Flat and elongated particle (% max. by mass @ 5:1)		ASTM D 4791	Report only	Report only	Report only			
	Voids in mineral aggregate (% min.) ⁱ					(Note j)			
	No. 4 grading			17.0	17.0	--			
	3/8" grading		LP-2	15.0	15.0	--			
	1/2" grading			14.0	14.0	18.0 - 23.0			
	3/4" grading			13.0	13.0	18.0 - 23.0			
	Voids filled with asphalt (%) ⁱ								
	No. 4 grading		LP-3	76.0 - 80.0	76.0 - 80.0	Report only			
	3/8" grading			73.0 - 76.0	73.0 - 76.0				
	1/2" grading			65.0 - 75.0	65.0 - 75.0				
	3/4" grading			65.0 - 75.0	65.0 - 75.0				
	Dust proportion ¹		LP-4						
	No. 4 and 3/8" gradings			0.9 - 2.0	0.9 – 2.0	Report only			
	1/2" and 3/4" gradings			0.6 - 1.3	0.6 – 1.3	Report only			

	Smoothness		Section 39-1.12	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀	12-foot straight-edge, must-grind, and PI ₀
	Asphalt binder		Various	Section 92	Section 92	Section 92
	Asphalt rubber binder		Various	--	--	Section 92-1.02(C) and Section 39-1.02D
	Asphalt modifier		Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D
	Crumb rubber modifier		Various	--	--	Section 39-1.02D

Notes:

^a The Engineer determines combined aggregate gradations containing RAP under Laboratory Procedure LP-9.

^b "X" denotes the sieves the Engineer considers for the specified aggregate gradation.

^c The tolerances must comply with the allowable tolerances in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate."

^d The Engineer determines percent of maximum theoretical density if the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot under California Test 375 except the Engineer uses:

1. California Test 308, Method A, to determine in-place density of each core instead of using the nuclear gauge in Part 4, "Determining In-Place Density By The Nuclear Density Device."
2. California Test 309 to determine maximum theoretical density instead of calculating test maximum density in Part 5, "Determining Test Maximum Density."

^e The Engineer determines maximum theoretical density (California Test 309) at the frequency specified for Test Maximum Density under California Test 375, Part 5.D.

^f The Engineer reports the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.

^g Modify California Test 304, Part 2.B.2.c: "After compaction in the mechanical compactor, cool to 140 °F ± 5 °F by allowing the briquettes to cool at room temperature for 0.5 hour, then place the briquettes in the oven at 140 °F for a minimum of 2 hours and not more than 3 hours."

^h The Engineer determines the bulk specific gravity of each lab-compacted briquette under California Test 308, Method A, and theoretical maximum specific gravity under California Test 309.

ⁱ Report only if the adjustment for asphalt binder content target value is less than ± 0.3 percent from OBC.

^j Voids in mineral aggregate for RHMA-G must be within this range.

- The Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from the average density of 3 cores you take from every 750 tons of production or part thereof divided by the maximum theoretical density.

- If the total paved thickness is at least 0.15 foot and any layer is less than 0.15 foot, the Engineer determines the percent of maximum theoretical density from cores taken from the final layer measured the full depth of the total paved HMA thickness.

- The Engineer stops production and terminates a lot if:

1. The lot's composite quality factor, Q_{FC}, or an individual quality factor, Q_{FQCi} for i = 3, 4, or 5, is below 0.90 determined under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation"
2. An individual quality factor, Q_{FQCi} for i = 1 or 2, is below 0.75
3. Quality characteristics for which a quality factor, Q_{FQCi}, is not determined has 2 consecutive acceptance or quality control tests not in compliance with the specifications

- For any single quality characteristic for which a quality factor, Q_{FQCi}, is not determined, except smoothness, if 2 consecutive acceptance test results do not comply with specifications:

1. Stop production.
2. Take corrective action.

3. In the Engineer's presence, take samples and split each sample into 4 parts. Test 1 part for compliance with the specifications and submit 3 parts to the Engineer. The Engineer tests 1 part for compliance with the specifications and reserves and stores 2 parts.
4. Demonstrate compliance with the specifications before resuming production and placement on the State highway.

39-4.05B STATISTICAL EVALUATION, DETERMINATION OF QUALITY FACTORS AND ACCEPTANCE

Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Quality Factors

- To determine the individual quality factor, QF_{QC_i} , for any quality factor $i = 1$ through 5 or a lot's composite quality factor, QF_C , for acceptance and payment adjustment, the Engineer uses the evaluation specifications under Section 39-4.03F, "Statistical Evaluation," and:

1. Verified quality control test results for aggregate gradation
2. Verified quality control test results for asphalt binder content
3. The Engineer's test results for percent of maximum theoretical density

Lot Acceptance Based on Quality Factors

- The Engineer accepts a lot based on the quality factors determined for aggregate gradation and asphalt binder content, QF_{QC_i} for $i = 1$ through 4, using the total number of verified quality control test result values and the total percent defective ($P_U + P_L$).

- The Engineer accepts a lot based on the quality factor determined for maximum theoretical density, QF_{QC_5} , using the total number of test result values from cores and the total percent defective ($P_U + P_L$).

- The Engineer calculates the quality factor for the lot, QF_C , which is a composite of weighted individual quality factors, QF_{QC_i} , determined for each quality characteristic in the table "HMA Acceptance – QC / QA" in Section 39-4.05A, "Testing."

- The Engineer accepts a lot based on quality factors if:

1. The current composite quality factor, QF_C , is 0.90 or greater
2. Each individual quality factor, QF_{QC_i} for $i = 3, 4,$ and 5 , is 0.90 or greater
3. Each individual quality factor, QF_{QC_i} for $i = 1$ and 2 , is 0.75 or greater

- No single quality characteristic test may represent more than the smaller of 750 tons or 1 day's production.

Payment Adjustment

- If a lot is accepted, the Engineer adjusts payment with the following formula:

$$PA = \sum_{i=1}^n HMA CP * w_i * [QF_{QC_i} * (HMATT - WHMATT_i) + WHMATT_i] - (HMA CP * HMATT)$$

where:

$PA =$	Payment adjustment rounded to 2 decimal places.
$HMA CP =$	HMA contract price.
$HMATT =$	HMA total tons represented in the lot.
$WHMATT_i =$	Total tons of waived quality characteristic HMA.
$QF_{QC_i} =$	Running quality factor for the individual quality characteristic. QF_{QC_i} for $i = 1$ through 4 must be from verified Contractor's QC results. QF_{QC_5} must be determined from the Engineer's results on cores taken for percent of maximum theoretical density determination.
$w =$	Weighting factor listed in the HMA acceptance table.
$i =$	Quality characteristic index number in the HMA acceptance table.

- If the payment adjustment is a negative value, the Engineer deducts this amount from payment. If the payment adjustment is a positive value, the Engineer adds this amount to payment.

- The 21st subplot becomes the 1st subplot ($n = 1$) in the next lot. When the 21st sequential subplot becomes the 1st subplot, the previous 20 sequential subplots become a lot for which the Engineer determines a quality factor. The Engineer uses this quality factor to pay for the HMA in the lot. If the next lot consists of less than 8 sublots, these sublots must be added to the previous lot for quality factor determination using 21 to 27 sublots.

39-4.05C DISPUTE RESOLUTION

- For a lot, if you or the Engineer dispute any quality factor, QF_{QC_i} , or verification test result, every subplot in that lot must be retested.
- Referee tests must be performed under the specifications for acceptance testing.
- Any quality factor, QF_{QC_i} , must be determined using the referee tests.
- For any quality factor, QF_{QC_i} , for $i = 1$ through 5, dispute resolution:
 1. If the difference between the quality factors for QF_{QC_i} using the referee test result and the disputed test result is less than or equal to 0.01, the original test result is correct.
 2. If the difference between the quality factor for QF_{QC_i} using the referee test result and the disputed test result is more than 0.01, the quality factor determined from the referee tests supersedes the previously determined quality factor.

39-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

39-5.01 MEASUREMENT

- The contract item for HMA is measured by weight. The weight of each HMA mixture designated in the Engineer's Estimate must be the combined mixture weight.
 - If tack coat, asphalt binder, and asphaltic emulsion are paid with separate contract items, their contract items are measured under Section 92, "Asphalts," or Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," as the case may be.
 - If recorded batch weights are printed automatically, the contract item for HMA is measured by using the printed batch weights, provided:
 1. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate weight per batch is printed. If supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total aggregate batch weight must include the supplemental fine aggregate weight.
 2. Total asphalt binder weight per batch is printed.
 3. Each truckload's zero tolerance weight is printed before weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch.
 4. Time, date, mix number, load number and truck identification is correlated with a load slip.
 5. A copy of the recorded batch weights is certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer.
- The contract item for placing HMA dike is measured by the linear foot along the completed length. The contract item for placing HMA in miscellaneous areas is measured as the in-place compacted area in square yards. In addition to the quantities measured on a linear foot or square yard basis, the HMA for dike and miscellaneous areas are measured by weight.
 - The contract item for shoulder rumble strips is measured by the station along each shoulder on which the rumble strips are constructed without deductions for gaps between indentations.
 - The contract item for geosynthetic pavement interlayer is measured by the square yard for the actual pavement area covered.

39-5.02 PAYMENT

- The contract prices paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in constructing hot mix asphalt, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.
 - If HMA is specified to comply with Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," the Engineer adjusts payment under that section.
 - Full compensation for the Quality Control Plan and prepping conference is included in the contract prices paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
 - Full compensation for performing and submitting mix designs and for Contractor sampling, testing, inspection, testing facilities, and preparation and submittal of results is included in the contract prices paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
 - Full compensation for reclaimed asphalt pavement is included in the contract prices paid per ton for HMA as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
 - The contract price paid per ton for hot mix asphalt (leveling) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in hot mix asphalt (leveling), complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

- The contract prices paid per station for rumble strips as designated in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in constructing rumble strips, including fog seal coat, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

- The State will pay for HMA dike at the contract price per linear foot for place HMA dike and by the ton for HMA. The contract prices paid per linear foot for place hot mix asphalt dike as designated in the Engineer's Estimate include full compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing HMA dike, complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive the dike, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

- The State pays for HMA specified to be a miscellaneous area at the contract price per square yard for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) and per ton for hot mix asphalt. The contract price paid per square yard for place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing HMA (miscellaneous area) complete in place, including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive HMA (miscellaneous area), as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

- If the Quality Control / Quality Assurance construction process is specified, HMA placed in dikes and miscellaneous areas is paid for at the contract price per ton for hot mix asphalt under Section 39-4, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Section 39-4.05B, "Statistical Evaluation, Determination of Quality Factors and Acceptance," does not apply to HMA placed in dikes and miscellaneous areas.

- If there are no contract items for place hot mix asphalt dike and place hot mix asphalt (miscellaneous area) and the work is specified, full compensation for constructing HMA dikes and HMA (miscellaneous areas) including excavation, backfill, and preparation of the area to receive HMA dike or HMA (miscellaneous area) is included in the contract price paid per ton for the hot mix asphalt designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

- The contract price paid per square yard for geosynthetic pavement interlayer includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing geosynthetic pavement interlayer, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

- The contract price paid per ton for paving asphalt (binder, geosynthetic pavement interlayer) includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying paving asphalt (binder, geosynthetic pavement interlayer), complete in place, including spreading sand to cover exposed binder material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

- Full compensation for small quantities of HMA placed on geosynthetic pavement interlayer to prevent displacement during construction is included in the contract price paid per ton for the HMA being paved over the interlayer and no separate payment will be made therefor.

- The contract price paid per ton for tack coat includes full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying tack coat, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

- If there is no item for tack coat and the work is specified, full compensation for tack coat is included in the contract price paid per ton for hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

- The Engineer does not adjust payment for increases or decreases in the quantities for tack coat, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," does not apply to the items for tack coat.

- Full compensation for performing smoothness testing, submitting written and electronic copies of tests, and performing corrective work including applying fog seal coat is included in the contract price paid per ton for the HMA designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

- Full compensation for spreading sand on RHMA-G, RHMA-O, and RHMA-O-HB surfaces and for sweeping and removing excess sand is included in the contract price paid per ton for rubberized hot mix asphalt as designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

- If the Engineer fails to comply with a specification within a specified time, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, work completion is delayed because of the failure, the Engineer adjusts payment and contract time under Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

- If the dispute resolution ITP determines the Engineer's test results are correct, the Engineer deducts the ITP's testing costs from payments. If the ITP determines your test results are correct, the State pays the ITP's testing costs. If, in the Engineer's opinion, work completion is delayed because of incorrect Engineer test results, the Engineer adjusts payment and contract time under Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

SECTION 40: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content," is deleted.

Section 40-1.05, "Proportioning," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Aggregate and cementitious material proportioning shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-5, "Proportioning."

The first paragraph in Section 40-1.105, "Exit Ramp Termini," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Concrete pavement shall be constructed at the ends of exit ramps when required by the plans or the special provisions. Texturing for exit ramp termini shall be by means of heavy brooming in a direction normal to ramp centerline. The hardened surface shall have a coefficient of friction not less than 0.35 as determined by California Test 342. Minimum cementitious material content of concrete in pavement for exit ramp termini shall be 590 pounds per cubic yard.

The first paragraph in Section 40-1.14, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract price paid per cubic yard for concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including cementitious material in the amount specified), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the portland cement concrete pavement, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 41: PAVEMENT SUBSEALING AND JACKING

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The second paragraph of Section 41-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement for grout shall be Type II portland cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The third paragraph of Section 41-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Fly ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295 for either Class C or for Class F. The brand of fly ash used in the work shall conform to the provisions for approval of admixture brands in Section 90-4.03, "Admixture Approval."

The fifth paragraph of Section 41-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Chemical admixtures and calcium chloride may be used. Chemical admixtures in the grout mix shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures." Calcium chloride shall conform to ASTM Designation: D 98.

SECTION 49: PILING

Issue Date: June 6, 2008

The 4th paragraph of Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Modification to the specified installation methods and specified pile tip elevation will not be considered at locations where settlement, tension demands, or lateral load demands control design pile tip elevations or when the plans state that specified pile tip elevation shall not be revised.

The first sentence of the sixth paragraph of Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Indicator compression pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1143-81.

The first sentence of the seventh paragraph of Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Indicator tension pile load testing shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 3689-90.

The 9th paragraph of Section 49-1.03, "Determination of Length," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Contractor shall furnish piling of sufficient length to obtain the specified tip elevation shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.

The sixth paragraph in Section 49-1.04, "Load Test Piles," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Contractor may use additional cementitious material in the concrete for the load test and anchor piles.

The 1st paragraph of Section 49-6.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The length of timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and of cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, shall be measured along the longest side, from the tip elevation shown on the plans to the plane of pile cut-off.

Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

- When pile tips are revised by the Engineer for timber, steel, and precast prestressed concrete piles, and for cast-in-place concrete piles consisting of driven shells filled with concrete, the additional length required, including all materials, equipment, and labor for furnishing, splicing, and installing the piling, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."
- All remedial work required to achieve the required nominal resistance, including suspending driving operations above the required tip elevation and re-driving piles at a later time, when directed by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

SECTION 50: PRESTRESSING CONCRETE

Issue Date: April 4, 2008

The 2nd paragraph in Section 50-1.07, "Ducts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Ducts shall be fabricated with either welded or interlocked seams. Galvanizing of the welded seam will not be required. Ducts shall have sufficient strength to maintain their correct alignment during placing of concrete. Joints between sections of duct shall be positive metallic connections which do not result in angle changes at the joints. Waterproof tape shall be used at the connections. Ducts shall be bent without crimping or flattening. Transition couplings connecting the ducts to anchoring devices shall be either ferrous metal or polyolefin. Ferrous metal transition couplings need not be galvanized.

The 3rd paragraph in Section 50-1.05, "Prestressing Steel," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting item A.

The seventh paragraph in Section 50-1.07, "Ducts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- All ducts with a total length of 400 feet or more shall be vented. Vents shall be placed at intervals of not more than 400 feet and shall be located within 6 feet of every high point in the duct profile. Vents shall be 1/2 inch minimum diameter standard pipe or suitable plastic pipe. Connections to ducts shall be made with metallic or plastic structural fasteners. Plastic components, if selected, shall not react with the concrete or enhance corrosion of the prestressing steel and shall be free of water soluble chlorides. The vents shall be mortar tight, taped as necessary, and shall provide means for injection of grout through the vents and for sealing the vents. Ends of vents shall be removed one inch below the roadway surface after grouting has been completed.

Item B of the eleventh paragraph in Section 50-1.08, "Prestressing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- B. When the concrete is designated by class or cementitious material content, either the concrete compressive strength shall have reached the strength shown on the plans at the time of stressing or at least 28 days shall have elapsed since the last concrete to be prestressed has been placed, whichever occurs first.

The second and third paragraphs in Section 50-1.09, "Bonding and Grouting," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Grout shall consist of cement and water and may contain an admixture if approved by the Engineer.
- Cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement."

The first paragraph in Section 50-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- No separate payment will be made for pretensioning precast concrete members. Payment for pretensioning precast concrete members shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for furnish precast members as provided for in Section 51, "Concrete Structures."

SECTION 51: CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Issue Date: May 2, 2008

The first sentence of the eleventh paragraph of Section 51-1.05, "Forms," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Form panels for exposed surfaces shall be furnished and placed in uniform widths of not less than 3 feet and in uniform lengths of not less than 6 feet, except at the end of continuously formed surfaces where the final panel length required is less than 6 feet.

The first sentence of the eleventh paragraph of Section 51-1.06C, "Removing Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Falsework for box culverts and other structures with decks lower than the roadway pavement and with span lengths of 14 feet or less shall not be released until the last placed concrete has attained a compressive strength of 1,600 psi, provided that curing of the concrete is not interrupted.

The 6th paragraph of Section 51-1.11, "Construction Methods," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Construction methods and equipment employed by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations."

The fourth paragraph in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads, and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Expanded polystyrene shall be a commercially available polystyrene board. Expanded polystyrene shall have a minimum flexural strength of 35 psi determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 203 and a compressive yield strength of between 16 and 40 psi at 5 percent compression. Surfaces of expanded polystyrene against which concrete is placed shall be faced with hardboard. Hardboard shall be 1/8 inch minimum thickness, conforming to ANSI A135.4, any class. Other facing materials may be used provided they furnish equivalent protection. Boards shall be held in place by nails, waterproof adhesive, or other means approved by the Engineer.

The 3rd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Type A and AL joint seals shall consist of a groove in the concrete that is filled with field-mixed silicone sealant.

The table in the 6th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Movement Rating (MR)	Seal Type
MR ≤ 1 inch	Type A or Type B
1 inch < MR ≤ 2 inches	Type B
2 inches < MR ≤ 4 inches	Joint Seal Assembly (Strip Seal)
MR > 4 inches	Joint Seal Assembly (Modular Unit) or Seismic Joint

The 1st paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal, " of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The sealant must consist of a 2-component silicone sealant that will withstand up to ±50 percent movement.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Silicone sealants must be tested under California Test 435 and must comply with the following:

Specification	Requirement
Modulus at 150 percent elongation	8–75 psi
Recovery	21/32 inch max.
Notch Test	Notched or loss of bond 1/4 inch, max.
Water Resistance	Notched or loss of bond 1/4 inch, max.
Ultraviolet Exposure ASTM Designation: G 154, Table X2.1, Cycle 2.	No more than slight checking or cracking.
Cone Penetration	4.5-12.0 mm

The 3rd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The 8th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The 10th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(a), "Type A and AL Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A Certificate of Compliance accompanied by a certified test report must be furnished for each batch of silicone sealant in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance."

The 2nd paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The preformed elastomeric joint seal must conform to the requirements in ASTM D 2628 and the following:
 1. The seal must consist of a multichannel, nonporous, homogeneous material furnished in a finished extruded form.
 2. The minimum depth of the seal measured at the contact surface must be at least 95 percent of the minimum uncompressed width of the seal as designated by the manufacturer.
 3. When tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 673 for Type B seals, joint seals must provide a movement rating (MR) of not less than that shown on the plans.
 4. The top and bottom edges of the joint seal must maintain continuous contact with the sides of the groove over the entire range of joint movement.
 5. The seal must be furnished full length for each joint with no more than 1 shop splice in any 60-foot length of seal.
 6. The Contractor must demonstrate the adequacy of the procedures to be used in the work before installing seals in the joints.
 7. One field splice per joint may be made at locations and by methods approved by the Engineer. The seals are to be manufactured full length for the intended joint, then cut at the approved splice section and rematched before splicing. The Contractor must submit splicing details prepared by the joint seal manufacturer for approval before beginning splicing work.

8. Shop splices and field splices must have no visible offset of exterior surfaces and must show no evidence of bond failure.
9. At all open ends of the seal that would admit water or debris, each cell must be filled to a depth of 3 inches with commercial quality open cell polyurethane foam or closed by other means subject to approval by the Engineer.

The 7th paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The joint seal must be installed full length for each joint with equipment that does not twist or distort the seal, elongate the seal longitudinally, or otherwise cause damage to the seal or to the concrete forming the groove.

The first sentence of the eleventh paragraph of Section 51-1.12F(3)(b), "Type B Seal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Samples of the prefabricated joint seals, not less than 3 feet in length, will be taken by the Engineer from each lot of material.

The fourth and fifth sentences of the sixth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Each ply of fabric shall have a breaking strength of not less than 800 pounds per inch of width in each thread direction when 3" x 36" samples are tested on split drum grips. The bond between double plies shall have a minimum peel strength of 20 pounds per inch.

The hardness (Type A) requirement in the table in the eighth paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(1), "Plain and Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric Bearing Pads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Hardness (Type A)	D 2240 with 2kg mass.	55 ±5
-------------------	-----------------------	-------

The first sentence of subparagraph A of the first paragraph of Section 51-1.12H(2), "Steel Reinforced Elastomeric Bearings," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The bearings shall consist of alternating steel laminates and internal elastomer laminates with top and bottom elastomer covers. Steel laminates shall have a nominal thickness of 0.075 inch (14 gage).

The first paragraph in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Mortar shall be composed of cementitious material, sand, and water proportioned and mixed as specified in this Section 51-1.135.

The third paragraph in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The proportion of cementitious material to sand, measured by volume, shall be one to 2 unless otherwise specified.

The third sentence of the fourth paragraph of Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The surfaces shall have a profile trace showing no high points in excess of 0.25 inch, and the portions of the surfaces within the traveled way shall have a profile count of 5 or less in any 100-foot section.

Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following subsection:

51-1.17A DECK CRACK TREATMENT

- The Contractor shall use all means necessary to minimize the development of shrinkage cracks.
- The Contractor shall remove all equipment and materials from the deck and clean the surface as necessary for the Engineer to measure the surface crack intensity. Surface crack intensity will be determined by the Engineer after completion of concrete cure, before prestressing, and before the release of falsework. In any 500 square foot portion of deck within the limits of the new concrete deck, should the intensity of cracking be such that there are more than 16 feet of cracks whose

width at any location exceeds 0.02 inch, the deck shall be treated with methacrylate resin. The area of deck to be treated shall have a width that extends for the entire width of new deck inside the concrete barriers and a length that extends at least 5 feet beyond the furthest single continuous crack outside the 500 square foot portion, measured from where that crack exceeds 0.02 inch in width, as determined by the Engineer.

- Deck crack treatment shall include furnishing, testing, and application of methacrylate resin and sand. If grinding is required, deck treatment shall take place before grinding.

51-1.17A(1) Submittals

- Before starting deck treatment, the Contractor shall submit plans in conformance with Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," for the following:

1. Public safety plan for the use of methacrylate resin
2. Placement plan for the construction operation

- The plans shall identify materials, equipment, and methods to be used.
- The public safety plan for the use of methacrylate resin shall include details for the following:

1. Shipping
2. Storage
3. Handling
4. Disposal of residual methacrylate resin and the containers

- The placement plan for construction shall include the following:

1. Schedule of deck treatment for each bridge. The schedule shall be consistent with "Maintaining Traffic" of the special provisions and shall include time for the Engineer to perform California Test 342.
2. Methods and materials to be used, including the following:

- 2.1. Description of equipment for applying the resin
- 2.2. Description of equipment for applying the sand
- 2.3. Gel time range and final cure time for the resin

- If the measures proposed in the safety plan are inadequate to provide for public safety associated with the use of methacrylate resin, the Engineer will reject the plan and direct the Contractor to revise the plan. Directions for revisions will be in writing and include detailed comments. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the approval or rejection of a submitted or revised plan within 15 days of receipt of that plan.

- In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

51-1.17A(2) Materials

- Before using methacrylate resin, a Material Safety Data Sheet shall be submitted for each shipment of resin.
- Methacrylate resin shall be low odor and have a high molecular weight. Before adding initiator, the resin shall have a maximum volatile content of 30 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 2369, and shall conform to the following:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD
* Viscosity	25 cP, maximum, (Brookfield RVT with UL adaptor, 50 RPM at 77°F)	ASTM D 2196
* Specific Gravity	0.90 minimum, at 77°F	ASTM D 1475
* Flash Point	180°F, minimum	ASTM D 3278
* Vapor Pressure	1.0 mm Hg, maximum, at 77°F	ASTM D 323
Tack-free Time	400 minutes, maximum at 25°C	Specimen prepared per California Test 551
PCC Saturated Surface-Dry Bond Strength	3.5 MPa, minimum at 24 hours and 21±1°C	California Test 551
* Test shall be performed before adding initiator.		

51-1.17A(3) Testing

- The Contractor shall allow 20 days for sampling and testing by the Engineer of the methacrylate resin before proposed use. If bulk resin is to be used, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing at least 15 days before the delivery of the bulk resin to the job site. Bulk resin is any resin stored in containers in excess of 55 gallons.
- Before starting production treatment, the Contractor shall treat a test area of approximately 500 square feet that is within the project limits and at a location approved by the Engineer. When available the test area shall be outside of the traveled way. Weather and pavement conditions during the test treatment shall be similar to those expected on the deck. Equipment used for testing shall be similar to those used for deck treating operations.
- During test and production deck treatment, test tiles shall be used to evaluate the resin cure time. The Contractor shall coat at least one 4" x 4" commercial quality smooth glazed tile for each batch of methacrylate resin. The coated tile shall be placed adjacent to the corresponding treated area. Sand shall not be applied to the test tiles.
- The acceptance criteria for a treated area is as follows:
 1. The test tiles are dry to the touch.
 2. The treated deck surface is tack free (non-oily).
 3. The sand cover adheres and resists brushing by hand.
 4. Excess sand has been removed by vacuuming or sweeping.
 5. The coefficient of friction is at least 0.35 when tested in conformance with California Test 342.
- Deck treatment on the test area shall demonstrate that the methods and materials meet the acceptance criteria and that the production work will be completed within the specified time for maintaining traffic.
- If a test or production area fails to meet the acceptance criteria, as determined by the Engineer, the treatment will be rejected, and the treatment shall be removed and replaced until the area complies with the acceptance criteria.

51-1.17A(4) Construction

- Equipment shall be fitted with suitable traps, filters, drip pans, or other devices as necessary to prevent oil or other deleterious material from being deposited on the deck.
- Before deck treatment with methacrylate resin, the bridge deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting, and all loose material shall be blown from visible cracks using high-pressure air. Concrete curing seals shall be cleaned from the deck surface to be treated, and the deck shall be dry when blast cleaning is performed. If the deck surface becomes contaminated at any time before placing the resin, the deck surface shall be cleaned by abrasive blasting.
- Where abrasive blasting is being performed within 10 feet of a lane occupied by public traffic, the residue including dust shall be removed immediately after contact between the abrasive and the surface being treated. The removal shall be by a vacuum attachment operating concurrently with the abrasive blasting operation.
- A compatible promoter/initiator system shall be capable of providing the resin gel time range shown on the placement plan. Gel time shall be adjusted to compensate for the changes in temperature throughout treatment application.

- Resin shall be applied by machine and by using a two-part resin system with a promoted resin for one part and an initiated resin for the other part. This two-part resin system shall be combined at equal volumes to the spray bars through separate positive displacement pumps. Combining of the 2 components shall be by either static in-line mixers or by external intersecting spray fans. The pump pressure at the spray bars shall not be great enough to cause appreciable atomization of the resin. Compressed air shall not be used to produce the spray. A shroud shall be used to enclose the spray bar apparatus.
- At the Contractor's option, manual application may be used. For manual application, (1) the quantity of resin mixed with promoter and initiator shall be limited to 5 gallons at a time, and (2) the resin shall be distributed by squeegees and brooms within 10 minutes after application.
- The Contractor shall apply methacrylate resin only to the specified area. Barriers, railing, joints, and drainage facilities shall be adequately protected to prevent contamination by the treatment material. Contaminated items shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.
- The relative humidity shall be less than 90 percent at the time of treatment. The prepared area shall be dry and the surface temperature shall be at least 50°F and not more than 100°F when the resin is applied. The rate of application of promoted/initiated resin shall be approximately 90 square feet per gallon; the exact rate shall be determined by the Engineer.
- The deck surfaces to be treated shall be completely covered with resin so the resin penetrates and fills all cracks. The resin shall be applied within 5 minutes after complete mixing. A significant increase in viscosity shall be cause for rejection. Excess material shall be redistributed by squeegees or brooms within 10 minutes after application. For textured deck surfaces, including grooved surfaces, excess material shall be removed from the texture indentations.
- After the resin has been applied, at least 20 minutes shall elapse before applying sand. The sand shall be commercial quality dry blast sand. At least 95 percent of the sand shall pass the No. 8 sieve and at least 95 percent shall be retained on the No. 20 sieve. The sand shall be applied at a rate of approximately 2 pounds per square yard or until refusal as determined by the Engineer.
- Traffic will not be allowed on treated areas until the acceptance criteria has been met as determined by the Engineer.

The second paragraph in Section 51-1.18C, "Class 2 Surface Finish (Gun Finish)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When Class 2 surface finish (gun finish) is specified, ordinary surface finish shall first be completed. The concrete surfaces shall then be abrasive blasted to a rough texture and thoroughly washed down with water. While the washed surfaces are damp, but not wet, a finish coating of machine applied mortar, approximately 1/4 inch thick, shall be applied in not less than 2 passes. The coating shall be pneumatically applied and shall consist of either (1) sand, cementitious material, and water mechanically mixed prior to its introduction to the nozzle, or (2) premixed sand and cementitious material to which water is added prior to its expulsion from the nozzle. The use of admixtures shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer as provided in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Unless otherwise specified, supplementary cementitious materials will not be required. The proportion of cementitious material to sand shall be not less than one to 4, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Sand shall be of a grading suitable for the purpose intended. The machines shall be operated and the coating shall be applied in conformance with standard practice. The coating shall be firmly bonded to the concrete surfaces on which it is applied.

The fifth paragraph in Section 51-1.18C, "Class 2 Surface Finish (Gun Finish)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When surfaces to be finished are in pedestrian undercrossings, the sand shall be silica sand and the cementitious material shall be standard white portland cement.

Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended by adding the following:

- Full compensation for deck crack treatment, including execution of the public safety plan, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic yard for structural concrete, bridge, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 52: REINFORCEMENT

Issue Date: December 7, 2007

The table in the eleventh paragraph of Section 52-1.07, "Placing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Height Zone (H) (Feet above ground)	Wind Pressure Value (psf)
H ≤ 30	20
30 < H ≤ 50	25
50 < H ≤ 100	30
H > 100	35

The table in the second paragraph of Section 52-1.08B(1), "Mechanical Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip
4	0.010-inch
5	0.010-inch
6	0.010-inch
7	0.014-inch
8	0.014-inch
9	0.014-inch
10	0.018-inch
11	0.018-inch
14	0.024-inch
18	0.030-inch

The subparagraph under the sixth paragraph of Section 52-1.08B(2), "Butt Welded Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The minimum preheat and interpass temperatures shall be 400° F for Grade 40 bars and 600° F for Grade 60 bars. Immediately after completing the welding, at least 6 inches of the bar on each side of the splice shall be covered by an insulated wrapping to control the rate of cooling. The insulated wrapping shall remain in place until the bar has cooled below 200° F.

Item A of the 3rd paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A. Proper facilities, including a calibrated tensile testing machine capable of breaking the largest size of reinforcing bar to be tested.

The 5th paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Prequalification and production sample splices and testing shall conform to California Test 670 and these specifications.

The 6th paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Service Splice and Ultimate Butt Splice Testing Requirements," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The 5th paragraph of Section 52-1.08C(2)(a), "Production Test Requirements for Service Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If 3 or more sample splices from a production test conform to the provisions in this Section 52-1.08C(2), "Service Splice Test Criteria," all splices in the lot represented by this production test will be considered acceptable.

The 2nd paragraph of Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A minimum of 1 control bar shall be removed from the same bar as, and adjacent to, all ultimate prequalification, production, and quality assurance sample splices. The lengths of control bars shall conform to the lengths specified for sample splices in California Test 670. The portion of adjacent bar remaining in the work shall also be identified with weatherproof markings that correspond to its adjacent control bar.

The 2nd sentence of the 6th paragraph of Section 52-1.08C(3), "Ultimate Butt Splice Test Criteria," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- In addition, necking of the bar, as defined in California Test 670, shall occur at rupture regardless of whether the bar breaks inside or outside the affected zone.

SECTION 53: SHOTCRETE

Issue Date: November 2, 2007

The third paragraph in Section 53-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The dry-mix process shall consist of delivering dry mixed aggregate and cementitious material pneumatically or mechanically to the nozzle body and adding water and mixing the materials in the nozzle body. The wet-mix process shall consist of delivering mixed aggregate, cement, and water pneumatically to the nozzle and adding any admixture at the nozzle.

The first through fourth paragraphs in Section 53-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cementitious material, fine aggregate, and mixing water shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete."
- Shotcrete to be mixed and applied by the dry-mix process shall consist of one part cementitious material to not more than 4.5 parts fine aggregate, thoroughly mixed in a dry state before being charged into the machine. Measurement may be either by volume or by weight. The fine aggregate shall contain not more than 6 percent moisture by weight.
- Shotcrete to be mixed and applied by the wet-mix process shall consist of cementitious material, fine aggregate, and water and shall contain not less than 632 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. A maximum of 30 percent pea gravel may be substituted for fine aggregate. The maximum size of pea gravel shall be such that 100 percent passes the 1/2 inch screen and at least 90 percent passes the 3/8 inch screen.
- Admixtures may be added to shotcrete and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

Item C of the third paragraph in Section 53-1.04, "Placing Shotcrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- C. Aggregate and cementitious material that have been mixed for more than 45 minutes shall not be used unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Section 53-1.07, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Quantities of shotcrete will be measured by the cubic yard computed from measurements, along the slope, of actual areas placed and the theoretical thickness shown on the plans. The Department does not pay for shotcrete placed outside the dimensions shown on the plans or to fill low foundation.

Section 53-1.08, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract price paid per cubic yard for shotcrete shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing shotcrete, including preparing the foundation, wire reinforcement, structure backfill, joint filling material, and if required by the plans, drains with sacked pervious backfill material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 55: STEEL STRUCTURES

Issue Date: May 2, 2008

The 3rd paragraph of Section 55-1.05, "Falsework," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Construction methods and equipment employed by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations."

The CVN impact value for Grade HPS 50W in the table in the fifth paragraph of Section 55-2.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Grade HPS 50W* (4 inches and under in thickness)	20 at 10° F
--	-------------

The first paragraph in Section 55-3.05, "Flatness of Faying and Bearing Surfaces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Surfaces of bearing and base plates and other metal surfaces that are to come in contact with each other or with ground concrete surfaces or with asbestos sheet packing shall be flat to within 1/32-inch tolerance in 12 inches and to within 1/16-inch tolerance overall. Surfaces of bearing and base plates and other metal bearing surfaces that are to come in contact with preformed fabric pads, elastomeric bearing pads, or mortar shall be flat to within 1/8-inch tolerance in 12 inches and to within 3/16-inch tolerance overall.

Item B of the first paragraph of Section 55-3.10, "Fastener Threads," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- B. Internal threads shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 563.

The third paragraph in Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Immediately before setting bearing assemblies or masonry plates directly on ground concrete surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the surfaces of the concrete and the metal to be in contact and shall apply a coating of nonsag polysulfide or polyurethane caulking conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920 to contact areas to provide full bedding.

The fifth paragraph in Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Mortar to be placed below masonry plates or bearing plates of the bearing assemblies and in anchor bolt sleeves or canisters shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except that the proportion of cementitious material to sand shall be 1:3.

Item D of the first paragraph of Section 55-4.01, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- D. To determine the pay quantities of galvanized metal, the weight to be added to the calculated weight of the base metal for the galvanizing will be determined from the table of weights of zinc coatings specified in ASTM Designation: A 153/A 153M.

SECTION 56: SIGNS

Issue Date: March 16, 2007

The fifth paragraph in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Clips, eyes, or removable brackets shall be affixed to all signs and all posts and shall be used to secure the sign during shipping and for lifting and moving during erection as necessary to prevent damage to the finished galvanized or painted surfaces. Brackets on tubular sign structures shall be removed after erection. Details of the devices shall be shown on the working drawings.

The fourth paragraph of Section 56-1.10, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract price paid per pound for install sign structure of the type or types designated in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign structures, complete in place, including installing anchor bolt assemblies, removable sign panel frames, and sign panels and performing any welding, painting or galvanizing required during installation, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The fourth paragraph in Section 56-2.03, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Backfill material for metal posts shall consist of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," and shall contain not less than 463 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

SECTION 59: PAINTING

Issue Date: May 1, 2006

The third paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Contact surfaces of stiffeners, railings, built up members or open seam exceeding 6 mils in width that would retain moisture, shall be caulked with polysulfide or polyurethane sealing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, or other approved material.

The fourth paragraph of Section 59-2.12, "Painting," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The dry film thickness of the paint will be measured in place with a calibrated Type 2 magnetic film thickness gage in conformance with the requirements in SSPC-PA 2, "Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages," of the "SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings," except that there shall be no limit to the number or location of spot measurements to verify compliance with specified thickness requirements.

SECTION 64: PLASTIC PIPE

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 64-1.06, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 380 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item or shown on the plans.

The third paragraph of Section 64-1.06, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The surface of the concrete backfill shall be broomed with a heavy broom to produce a uniform rough surface if hot mix asphalt is to be placed directly thereon.

SECTION 65: REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 65-1.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cementitious material and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials" except that mortar strengths relative to Ottawa sand and grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplemental cementitious material shall conform to AASHTO Designation: M 170.

Subparagraph "c" of the eleventh paragraph of Section 65-1.02A(1) "Circular Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Designated or Selected by Class)," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- c. Cementitious material and aggregate for non-reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65-1.02, "Materials."

The first paragraph of Section 65-1.035, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete in conformance with the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 380 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item.

The third paragraph of Section 65-1.035, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The surface of the concrete backfill shall be broomed with a heavy broom to produce a uniform rough surface if hot mix asphalt is to be placed directly thereon.

The first subparagraph of the second paragraph of Section 65-1.06, "Joints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement Mortar.- Mortar shall be composed of one part cementitious material and 2 parts sand by volume. Supplementary cementitious material will not be required.

SECTION 66: CORRUGATED METAL PIPE

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 66-1.045, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- At locations where pipe is to be backfilled with concrete as shown on the plans, the concrete backfill shall be constructed of minor concrete or Class 4 concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 380 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The concrete to be used will be designated in the contract item or shown on the plans.

The third paragraph of Section 66-1.045, "Concrete Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The surface of the concrete backfill shall be broomed with a heavy broom to produce a uniform rough surface if hot mix asphalt is to be placed directly thereon.

SECTION 68: SUBSURFACE DRAINS

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first and second paragraphs of Section 68-3.02D, "Miscellaneous," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Concrete for splash pads shall be produced from minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
- Mortar placed where edge drain outlets and vents connect to drainage pipe and existing drainage inlets shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar."

The thirteenth paragraph of Section 68-3.03, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cement treated permeable material, which is not covered with hot mix asphalt within 12 hours after compaction of the permeable material, shall be cured by either sprinkling the material with a fine spray of water every 4 hours during daylight hours or covering the material with a white polyethylene sheet, not less than 6 mils thick. The above curing requirements shall begin at 7:00 a.m. on the morning following compaction of the cement treated permeable material and continue for the next 72 hours or until the material is covered with hot mix asphalt, whichever is less. The cement treated permeable material shall not be sprayed with water during the first 12 hours after compacting, but may be covered with the polyethylene sheet during the first 12 hours or prior to the beginning of the cure period.

The seventeenth and eighteenth paragraphs of Section 68-3.03, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Hot mix asphalt for backfilling trenches in existing paved areas shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt and mixed at a central mixing plant. The aggregate shall conform to the 3/4 inch grading, or the 1/2 inch grading for Type A and Type B hot mix asphalt specified in Section 39-1.02E, "Aggregate." The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be between 4 percent and 7 percent by weight of the dry aggregate, as determined by the Engineer.
- Hot mix asphalt backfill shall be spread and compacted in approximately 2 equal layers by methods that will produce a hot mix asphalt surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture and density. Each layer shall be compacted before the temperature of the mixture drops below 250° F. Prior to placing the hot mix asphalt backfill, a tack coat of asphaltic emulsion conforming to the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," shall be applied to the vertical edges of existing pavement at an approximate rate of 0.05-gallon per square yard.

The twentieth paragraph of Section 68-3.03, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Type A pavement markers conforming to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," shall be placed on paved shoulders or dikes at outlet, vent and cleanout locations as directed by the Engineer. The waiting period for placing pavement markers on new hot mix asphalt surfacing will not apply.

Section 68-3.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract price paid per linear foot for plastic pipe (edge drain) of the size or sizes shown in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in installing edge drains complete in place, including excavation (and removal of any concrete deposits that may occur along the lower edge of the concrete pavement in Type 1 installations) and hot mix asphalt backfill for Type 1 edge drain installation, tack coat, filter fabric, and treated permeable material, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.
- The contract price paid per linear foot for plastic pipe (edge drain outlet) of the size or sizes shown in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in installing edge drain outlets, vents and cleanouts complete in place, including outlet and vent covers, expansion plugs, pavement markers, concrete splash pads, connecting outlets and vents to drainage facilities, and excavation and backfill [aggregate base, hot mix asphalt, tack coat, and native material] for outlets, vents, and cleanouts to be installed in embankments and existing shoulders, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 69: OVERSIDE DRAINS

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first paragraph of Section 69-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- This work shall consist of furnishing and installing entrance tapers, pipe downdrains, tapered inlets, flume downdrains, anchor assemblies, reducers, slip joints and hot mix asphalt overside drains to collect and carry surface drainage down the roadway slopes as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and as specified in these specifications and the special provisions.

Section 69-1.02D, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

69-1.02D Hot Mix Asphalt

- Hot mix asphalt for overside drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-1.13, "Miscellaneous Areas."

Section 69-1.04, "Asphalt Concrete Overside Drains," is amended to read:

69-1.04 HOT MIX ASPHALT OVERSIDE DRAINS

- Hot mix asphalt overside drains shall be constructed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The hot mix asphalt shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-1.13, "Miscellaneous Areas."

The second paragraph of Section 69-1.06, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Quantities of hot mix asphalt placed for overside drains will be paid for as provided in Section 39-5, "Measurement and Payment," for hot mix asphalt placed in miscellaneous areas.

SECTION 70: MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The second paragraph of Section 70-1.02C, "Flared End Sections," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Precast concrete flared end sections shall conform to the requirements for Class III Reinforced Concrete Pipe in AASHTO Designation: M 170M. Cementitious materials and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," except that mortar strengths relative to Ottawa sand and grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 170. The area of steel reinforcement per meter of flared end section shall be at least equal to the minimum steel requirements for circular reinforcement in circular pipe for the internal diameter of the circular portion of the flared end section. The basis of acceptance of the precast concrete flared end section shall conform to the requirements of Section 5.1.2 of AASHTO Designation: M 170.

The first paragraph of Section 70-1.02H, "Precast Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Precast concrete pipe risers and pipe reducers, and precast concrete pipe sections, adjustment rings and tapered sections for pipe energy dissipators, pipe inlets and pipe manholes shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 199M/M 199, except that the cementitious material and aggregate shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," except that mortar strengths relative to Ottawa sand and grading requirements shall not apply to the aggregate. Use of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 170.

The second paragraph of Section 70-1.03, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cutoff walls for precast concrete flared end sections shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

SECTION 73: CONCRETE CURBS AND SIDEWALKS

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The second subparagraph of the second paragraph of Section 73-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

2. Minor concrete shall contain not less than 463 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard except that when extruded or slip-formed curbs are constructed using 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate, minor concrete shall contain not less than 548 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

The fifteenth paragraph of Section 73-1.06, "Sidewalk, Gutter Depression, Island Paving, Curb Ramp (Wheelchair Ramp) and Driveway Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Where hot mix asphalt or portland cement concrete pavements are to be placed around or adjacent to manholes, pipe inlets or other miscellaneous structures in sidewalk, gutter depression, island paving, curb ramps or driveway areas, the structures shall not be constructed to final grade until after the pavements have been constructed for a reasonable distance on each side of the structures.

SECTION 75: MISCELLANEOUS METAL

Issue Date: January 18, 2008

The 13th paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Concrete anchorage devices shall be mechanical expansion or resin capsule types installed in drilled holes or cast-in-place insert types. The anchorage devices shall be selected from the Department's Pre-Qualified Products List at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list

- The anchorage devices shall be a complete system, including threaded studs, hex nuts, and cut washers. Thread dimensions for externally threaded concrete anchorage devices prior to zinc coating, shall conform to the requirements in ANSI Standard: B1.1 having Class 2A tolerances or ANSI Standard: B1.13M having Grade 6g tolerances. Thread dimensions for internally threaded concrete anchorage devices shall conform to the requirements in ASTM A 563.

The 18th paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Mechanical expansion anchors shall, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 681, withstand the application of a sustained tension test load of at least the following values for at least 48 hours with a movement not greater than 0.035 inch:

Stud Diameter (inches)	Sustained Tension Test Load (pounds)
*3/4	5,000
5/8	4,100
1/2	3,200
3/8	2,100
1/4	1,000

* Maximum stud diameter permitted for mechanical expansion anchors.

- Resin capsule anchors shall, when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and these specifications and tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 681, withstand the application of a sustained tension test load of at least the following values for at least 48 hours with a movement not greater than 0.010 inch:

Stud Diameter (inches)	Sustained Tension Test Load (pounds)
1-1/4	31,000
1	17,900
7/8	14,400
3/4	5,000
5/8	4,100
1/2	3,200
3/8	2,100
1/4	1,000

- At least 25 days before use, the Contractor shall submit one sample of each resin capsule anchor per lot to the Transportation Laboratory for testing. A lot of resin capsule anchors is 100 units, or fraction thereof, of the same brand and product name.

The 20th paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The Pre-Qualified Products List for concrete anchorage devices has been developed from data previously furnished by suppliers or manufacturers for each type and size. Approval of additional anchorage device types and sizes is contingent upon the Contractor submitting to the Engineer one sample of each type of concrete anchorage device, manufacturer's installation instructions, and certified results of tests, either by a private testing laboratory or the manufacturer, indicating compliance with the above requirements.

The twenty-fourth paragraph of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Sealing compound, for caulking and adhesive sealing, shall be a polysulfide or polyurethane material conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.

The 1st sentence of the 3rd paragraph of Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units." of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Cables shall be 3/4 inch preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 23 tons.

Item C of the fourth paragraph of Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

C. Nuts shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 563 including Appendix X1, except lubrication is not required.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Concrete for filling cable drum units shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," or at the option of the Contractor, may be a mix with 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate and not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

The sixth paragraph of Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Galvanizing of iron and steel hardware and nuts and bolts, when specified or shown on the plans, shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 153/A 153M, except whenever threaded studs, bolts, nuts, and washers are specified to conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 307, A 325, A 449, A 563, or F 436 and zinc coating is required, they shall be hot-dip zinc coated or mechanically zinc coated in conformance with the requirements in the ASTM Designations. Unless otherwise specified, galvanizing shall be performed after fabrication.

The eighth paragraph of Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Tapping of nuts or other internally threaded parts to be used with zinc coated bolts, anchor bars or studs shall be done after galvanizing and shall conform to the requirements for thread dimensions and overlapping allowances in ASTM Designation: A 563.

SECTION 80: FENCES

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

The fourth paragraph of Section 80-3.01F, "Miscellaneous," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Portland cement concrete for metal post and brace footings and for deadmen shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

The fourth paragraph of Section 80-4.01C, "Miscellaneous," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Portland cement concrete for metal post and for deadmen shall be produced from minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

SECTION 83: RAILINGS AND BARRIERS

Issue Date: August 17, 2007

The seventh paragraph in Section 83-1.02, "Materials and Construction," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Mortar shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," and shall consist of one part by volume of cementitious material and 3 parts of clean sand.

The 1st sentence of the 8th subparagraph of the 24th paragraph of Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Anchor cable shall be 3/4 inch preformed, 6 x 19, wire strand core or independent wire rope core (IWRC), galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410, right regular lay, manufactured of improved plow steel with a minimum breaking strength of 23 tons.

The 2nd sentence of the 6th paragraph of Section 83-1.02E, "Cable Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Cable shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410.

The 5th paragraph of Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Where shown on the plans, cables used in the frame shall be 5/16 inch in diameter, wire rope, with a minimum breaking strength of 5,000 pounds and shall be galvanized in conformance with the requirements in Federal Specification RR-W-410.

The 14th paragraph of Section 83-1.02I, "Chain Link Railing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Chain link fabric shall be either 11-gage Type I zinc-coated fabric conforming to the requirements in AASHTO M 181 or 11-gage Type IV polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coated fabric conforming to the requirements in Federal Specification RR-F-191/1.

Item b of the first paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- b. If the 3/8-inch maximum size aggregate grading is used to construct extruded or slip-formed concrete barriers, the cementitious material content of the minor concrete shall be not less than 675 pounds per cubic yard.

The third paragraph in Section 83-2.02D(2), "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The concrete paving between the tops of the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) and the optional concrete slab at the base between the 2 walls of concrete barrier (Types 50E, 60E, 60GE, and 60SE) shall be constructed of minor concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except that the minor concrete shall contain not less than 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

SECTION 85: PAVEMENT MARKERS

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The sixth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Pavement markers shall not be placed on new hot mix asphalt surfacing or seal coat until the surfacing or seal coat has been opened to public traffic for a period of not less than 7 days when hot melt bituminous adhesive is used, and not less than 14 days when epoxy adhesive is used.

The second sentence of the fourteenth paragraph in Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Cleaning shall be done by blast cleaning on all surfaces regardless of age or type, except that blast cleaning of clean, new hot mix asphalt and clean, new seal coat surfaces will not be required when hot melt bituminous adhesive is used.

SECTION 86: SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Issue Date: July 31, 2007

The first sentence of the first paragraph of Section 86-2.02, "Removing and Replacing Improvements," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Improvements such as sidewalks, curbs, gutters, portland cement concrete and hot mix asphalt pavement, underlying material, lawns and plants and any other improvements removed, broken or damaged by the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced or reconstructed with the same kind of material as found on the work or with materials of equal quality.

The fourth paragraph in Section 86-2.03, "Foundations," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- After each post, standard, and pedestal on structures is in proper position, mortar shall be placed under the base plate as shown on the plans. The exposed portions shall be formed to present a neat appearance. Mortar shall conform to Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except the mortar shall consist of one part by volume of cementitious material and 3 parts of clean sand and shall contain only sufficient moisture to permit packing. Mortar shall be cured by keeping it damp for 3 days.

Item D of the eighteenth paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- D. The conduit shall be placed in the bottom of the trench, and the trench shall be backfilled with minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete." Minor concrete shall contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Concrete backfill shall be placed to the pavement surface except, when the trench is in hot mix asphalt pavement and additional pavement is not being placed, the top 0.10 foot of the trench shall be backfilled with hot mix asphalt produced from commercial quality paving asphalt and aggregates.

Item E of the eighteenth paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- E. Prior to spreading hot mix asphalt, tack coat shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 39, "Hot Mix Asphalt." Spreading and compacting of hot mix asphalt shall be performed by any method which will produce a hot mix asphalt surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture and density.

Item C of the twenty-third paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- C. Precast concrete conduit cradles shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of minor concrete and commercial quality welded wire fabric. Minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," and shall contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The cradles shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Item G of the twenty-third paragraph in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- G. The space around conduits through bridge abutment walls shall be filled with mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," except that the proportion of cementitious material to sand shall be one to 3.

The fifth paragraph in Section 86-2.07, "Traffic Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Concrete placed around and under traffic pull boxes as shown on the plans shall be minor concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete."

The traffic signal controller cabinet requirement in the table in Section 86-2.08A, "Conductor Identification," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Traffic Signal	Ungrounded Circuit Conductor	Blk	None	CON-1	6
Controller Cabinet	Grounded Circuit Conductor	Wht	None	CON-2	6

The first sentence of the first paragraph of Section 86-4.06, "Pedestrian Signal Faces," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Message symbols for pedestrian signal faces shall be white WALKING PERSON and Portland orange UPRAISED HAND conforming to the requirements in the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the "California MUTCD."

The second sentence of the tenth paragraph of Section 86-4.07, "Light Emitting Diode Pedestrian Signal Face 'Upraised Hand' Module," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The color of "UPRAISED HAND" shall be Portland orange conforming to the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers Standards: "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications" and the "California MUTCD."

The second sentence of the first paragraph of subsection, "Elastomeric Sealant," of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Sealant shall be suitable for use in both hot mix asphalt and portland cement concrete.

The first sentence of the first paragraph of subsection, "Asphatic Emulsion Sealant," of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Asphaltic emulsion sealant shall conform to the requirements in State Specification 8040-41A-15 and shall be used only for filling slots in hot mix asphalt pavement.

The third sentence of the first paragraph of subsection, "Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant," of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Sealant shall be suitable for use in both hot mix asphalt and portland cement concrete.

The tenth paragraph of subsection, "Hot-Melt Rubberized Asphalt Sealant," of Section 86-5.01A(5), "Installation Details," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- If hot mix asphalt surfacing is to be placed, the loop conductors shall be installed prior to placing the uppermost layer of hot mix asphalt. The conductors shall be installed, as shown on the plans, in the compacted layer of hot mix asphalt immediately below the uppermost layer. Installation details shall be as shown on the plans, except the sealant shall fill the slot flush to the surface.

The first paragraph in Section 86-5.01D, "Removing or Abandoning Existing Pressure-Sensitive Detectors," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- When a foundation for a pressure-sensitive vehicle detector is to be removed, the hole left by removing the detector frame and foundation shall be filled with minor concrete, except the roadway surface shall be reconstructed with material to match existing surfacing. Minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," except that the concrete shall contain not less than 420 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard for hot mix asphalt surfaced roadways and not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard for portland cement concrete surfaced roadways.

The first paragraph of Section 86-8.01, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract lump sum price or prices paid for signal, ramp metering, flashing beacon, lighting, sign illumination, traffic monitoring station, highway advisory radio systems, closed circuit television systems, or combinations thereof; for modifying or removing those systems; for temporary systems; or the lump sum or unit prices paid for various units of those systems; or the lump sum or per foot price paid for conduit of the various sizes, types and installation methods listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing, modifying, or removing the systems, combinations or units thereof, as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, including any necessary pull boxes (except when the type required is shown as a separate contract item); excavation and backfill; concrete foundations (except when shown as a separate contract item); pedestrian barricades; furnishing and installing illuminated street name signs; installing sign panels on pedestrian barricades, on flashing beacon standards, and on traffic signal mast arms; restoring sidewalk, pavement and appurtenances damaged or destroyed during construction; salvaging existing materials; and making all required tests.

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Issue Date: January 5, 2007

Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

SECTION 90: PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

90-1 GENERAL

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.
- The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for concrete in conformance with these specifications.
- Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
- Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 590 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
- Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 505 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
- Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 420 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.
- Minor concrete shall contain not less than 550 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic yard of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (Pounds/CY)
Concrete designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	675 min., 800 max.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	675 min., 800 max.
Other portions of structures	590 min., 800 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength:	
Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges	675 min.
Roof sections of exposed top box culverts	675 min.
Prestressed members	675 min.
Seal courses	675 min.
Other portions of structures	590 min.
Concrete for precast members	590 min., 925 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 3,600 pounds per square inch, the concrete shall be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength that is 4,000 pounds per square inch or greater, an additional 14 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans that are 3,600 pounds per square inch or less are shown for design information only and are not a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.

- Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will attain the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
- Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.
- Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, supplementary cementitious material shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.
- If any concrete has a cementitious material, portland cement, or supplementary cementitious material content that is less than the minimum required, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$0.25 for each pound of cementitious material, portland cement, or supplementary cementitious material that is less than the minimum required. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions will be made based on the results of California Test 518.
- The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.

90-2 MATERIALS

90-2.01 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

- Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material shall be either a combination of Type II or Type V portland cement and a supplementary cementitious material, or a blended cement.
- Cementitious materials used in cast-in-place concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same sources and of the same proportions.
- Cementitious materials shall be protected from moisture until used. Sacked cementitious materials shall be piled to permit access for tallying, inspecting, and identifying each shipment.
- Facilities shall be provided to ensure that cementitious materials meeting this Section 90-2.01 are kept separate from other cementitious materials. Sampling cementitious materials shall be in conformance with California Test 125.
- The Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance for cementitious materials in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance." The Certificate of Compliance shall indicate the source by name and location (including country, state, and city). If cementitious material is delivered directly to the job site, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the cementitious material supplier. If the cementitious material is used in ready-mixed concrete or in precast concrete products purchased as such by the Contractor, the Certificate of Compliance shall be signed by the manufacturer of the concrete or product.

90-2.01A CEMENT

- Portland cement shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150 except, using a 10-sample moving average, limestone shall not exceed 2.5 percent. The C_3S content of Type II cement shall not exceed 65 percent.
- Blended cement shall conform to the requirements for Portland Blast-Furnace Slag, Cement Type IS (MS) or Portland-Pozzolan Cement, Type IP (MS) in AASHTO Designation: M 240 and shall be comprised of an intimate and uniform blend of Type II or Type V cement and supplementary cementitious material in an amount conforming to the requirements in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials."
- In addition, blended cement, Type II portland cement, and Type V portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:
 - A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60-percent by mass of alkalis, calculated as the percentage of Na_2O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K_2O , when determined by methods as required in AASHTO Designation: T 105;
 - B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50-percent; and
 - C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010-percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048-percent, except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members, or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.
- Type III portland cement shall be used only as specified in the special provisions or with the approval of the Engineer. Type III portland cement shall conform to the additional requirements listed above for Type II portland cement, except when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075-percent.

90-2.01B SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS (SCM)

- Fly ash shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class F, and the following:
 - A. Calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent.
 - B. The available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311 or the total alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 105.
 - C. Commingling of fly ash from different sources at uncontrolled ratios is permissible only if the following criteria are satisfied:
 1. Sources of fly ash to be commingled shall be on the approved list of materials for use in concrete.
 2. Testing of the commingled product is the responsibility of the fly ash supplier.
 3. Each fly ash's running average of density shall not differ from any other by more than 0.01-pound per cubic inch at the time of commingling.
 4. Each fly ash's running average of loss on ignition shall not differ from any other by more than one percent at the time of commingling.
 5. The final product of commingled fly ash shall conform to the requirement in AASHTO Designation: M 295.
- Raw or calcined natural pozzolans shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 295, Class N and the following requirements:
 - A. Calcium oxide content shall not exceed 10 percent.
 - B. The available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 311 or the total alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 5.0 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in AASHTO Designation: T 105.
- Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS) shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 302, Grade 100 or Grade 120.
- Silica Fume shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Designation: M 307, with reduction in mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

90-2.01C REQUIRED USE OF SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

- The amount of portland cement and SCM used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the minimum cementitious material content provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and the following:
 - A. If a blended cement conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement," is used, the minimum amount of SCM incorporated into the cement shall conform to the provisions in this Section 90-2.01C.
 - B. Fly ash or natural pozzolan, silica fume, or GGBFS shall not be used with Type IP or Type IS cements.
- Use of SCMs shall conform to the following:
 - A. If fly ash or natural pozzolan is used:
 1. The minimum amount of portland cement shall not be less than 75 percent by weight of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
 2. The minimum amount of fly ash or natural pozzolan shall be:
 - a. Fifteen percent by weight of the total amount of cementitious material if the calcium oxide content of fly ash or natural pozzolan is equal to or less than 2 percent by weight;
 - b. Twenty-five percent by weight of the total amount of cementitious material if the calcium oxide content of fly ash or natural pozzolan is greater than 2 percent by weight.
 3. The total amount of fly ash or natural pozzolan shall not exceed 35 percent by weight of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. If Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious material content in pounds per cubic yard, the total weight of portland cement and fly ash or natural pozzolan per cubic yard shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

B. If silica fume is used:

1. The amount of silica fume shall not be less than 10 percent by weight of the total amount of cementitious material.
2. The amount of portland cement shall not be less than 75 percent by weight of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
3. If Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious material content in pounds per cubic yard, the total weight of portland cement and silica fume per cubic yard shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

C. If GGBFS is used:

1. The minimum amount of GGBFS shall be either:
 - a. Forty percent of the total cementitious material to be used, if the aggregates used in the concrete are on the Department's list of "Approved Aggregates For Use in Concrete with Reduced Fly Ash."
 - b. No less than 50 percent.
2. The amount of GGBFS shall not exceed 60 percent by weight of the total amount of cementitious materials to be used.

90-2.02 AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, bark, sticks, rags, and other extraneous material.
- The Contractor shall provide safe and suitable facilities, including necessary splitting devices for obtaining samples of aggregates, in conformance with California Test 125.
- Aggregates shall be of such character that it will be possible to produce workable concrete within the limits of water content provided in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."
- Aggregates shall have not more than 10 percent loss when tested for soundness in conformance with the requirements in California Test 214. The soundness requirement for fine aggregate will be waived, provided that the durability index, D_f , of the fine aggregate is 60 or greater when tested for durability in conformance with California Test 229.
- If the results of any one or more of the Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Operating Range" but all meet the "Contract Compliance" requirements, the placement of concrete shall be suspended at the completion of the current pour until tests or other information indicate that the next material to be used in the work will comply with the requirements specified for "Operating Range."
- If the results of either or both the Cleanness Value and coarse aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete that is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$3.50 per cubic yard for paving concrete and \$5.50 per cubic yard for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- If the results of either or both the Sand Equivalent and fine aggregate grading tests do not meet the requirements specified for "Contract Compliance," the concrete which is represented by the tests shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place, and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$3.50 per cubic yard for paving concrete and \$5.50 per cubic yard for all other concrete for the concrete represented by these tests and left in place. The Department may deduct the amount from any moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.
- The 2 preceding paragraphs apply individually to the "Contract Compliance" requirements for coarse aggregate and fine aggregate. When both coarse aggregate and fine aggregate do not conform to the "Contract Compliance" requirements, both paragraphs shall apply. The payments specified in those paragraphs are in addition to any payments made in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- No single Cleanness Value, Sand Equivalent, or aggregate grading test shall represent more than 300 cubic yards of concrete or one day's pour, whichever is smaller.
- When the source of an aggregate is changed, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using the aggregates.

90-2.02A COARSE AGGREGATE

- Coarse aggregate shall consist of gravel, crushed gravel, crushed rock, reclaimed aggregate, crushed air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or combinations thereof. Crushed air-cooled blast furnace slag shall not be used in reinforced or prestressed concrete.
- Reclaimed aggregate is aggregate that has been recovered from plastic concrete by washing away the cementitious material. Reclaimed aggregate shall conform to all aggregate requirements.
- Coarse aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Tests	California Test	Requirements
Loss in Los Angeles Rattler (after 500 revolutions)	211	45% max.
Cleanness Value		
Operating Range	227	75 min.
Contract Compliance	227	71 min.

In lieu of the above Cleanness Value requirements, a Cleanness Value "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Cleanness Value "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the coarse aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

- Coarse aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Cleanness Value of not less than 82 when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 227; and
- Prequalification tests performed in conformance with the requirements in California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.02B FINE AGGREGATE

- Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand produced from larger aggregate or a combination thereof. Manufactured sand shall be well graded.
- Fine aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	California Test	Requirements
Organic Impurities	213	Satisfactory ^a
Mortar Strengths Relative to Ottawa Sand	515	95%, min.
Sand Equivalent:		
Operating Range	217	75, min.
Contract Compliance	217	71, min.

a Fine aggregate developing a color darker than the reference standard color solution may be accepted if it is determined by the Engineer, from mortar strength tests, that a darker color is acceptable.

In lieu of the above Sand Equivalent requirements, a Sand Equivalent "Operating Range" limit of 71, minimum, and a Sand Equivalent "Contract Compliance" limit of 68, minimum, will be used to determine the acceptability of the fine aggregate if the Contractor furnishes a Certificate of Compliance, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that:

- Fine aggregate sampled at the completion of processing at the aggregate production plant had a Sand Equivalent value of not less than 82 when tested by California Test 217; and
- Prequalification tests performed in conformance with California Test 549 indicated that the aggregate would develop a relative strength of not less than 95 percent and would have a relative shrinkage not greater than 105 percent, based on concrete.

90-2.03 WATER

• In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

• In nonreinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 2,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, when tested in conformance with California Test 422, or more than 1,500 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

• In addition to the above provisions, water for curing concrete shall not contain impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

• Water reclaimed from mixer wash-out operations may be used in mixing concrete. The water shall not contain coloring agents or more than 300 parts per million of alkalis (Na₂O + 0.658 K₂O) as determined on the filtrate. The specific gravity of the water shall not exceed 1.03 and shall not vary more than ±0.010 during a day's operations.

90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:
 - A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
 - B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.

90-3 AGGREGATE GRADINGS

90-3.01 GENERAL

• Before beginning concrete work, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the gradation of the primary aggregate nominal sizes that the Contractor proposes to furnish. If a primary coarse aggregate or the fine aggregate is separated into 2 or more sizes, the proposed gradation shall consist of the gradation for each individual size, and the proposed proportions of each individual size, combined mathematically to indicate one proposed gradation. The proposed gradation shall meet the grading requirements shown in the table in this section, and shall show the percentage passing each of the sieve sizes used in determining the end result.

• The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-3.01 and in Sections 90-3.02, "Coarse Aggregate Grading," 90-3.03, "Fine Aggregate Grading," and 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," if, in the Engineer's opinion, furnishing the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

- Gradations proposed by the Contractor shall be within the following percentage passing limits:

Primary Aggregate Nominal Size	Sieve Size	Limits of Proposed Gradation
1 1/2" x 3/4"	1"	19 - 41
1" x No. 4	3/4"	52 - 85
1" x No. 4	3/8"	15 - 38
1/2" x No. 4	3/8"	40 - 78
3/8" x No. 8	3/8"	50 - 85
Fine Aggregate	No. 16	55 - 75
Fine Aggregate	No. 30	34 - 46
Fine Aggregate	No. 50	16 - 29

- Should the Contractor change the source of supply, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer the new gradations before their intended use.

90-3.02 COARSE AGGREGATE GRADING

- The grading requirements for coarse aggregates are shown in the following table for each size of coarse aggregate:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing Primary Aggregate Nominal Sizes							
	1 1/2" x 3/4"		1" x No. 4		1/2" x No. 4		3/8" x No. 8	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
2"	100	100	—	—	—	—	—	—
1 1/2"	88 - 100	85 - 100	100	100	—	—	—	—
1"	X ±18	X ±25	88 - 100	86 - 100	—	—	—	—
3/4"	0 - 17	0 - 20	X ±15	X ±22	100	100	—	—
1/2"	—	—	—	—	82 - 100	80 - 100	100	100
3/8"	0 - 7	0 - 9	X ±15	X ±22	X ±15	X ±22	X ±15	X ±20
No. 4	—	—	0 - 16	0 - 18	0 - 15	0 - 18	0 - 25	0 - 28
No. 8	—	—	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7	0 - 6	0 - 7

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- Coarse aggregate for the 1 1/2 inch, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," shall be furnished in 2 or more primary aggregate nominal sizes. Each primary aggregate nominal size may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements for that particular primary aggregate nominal size.
- When the one inch, maximum, combined aggregate grading as provided in Section 90-3.04, "Combined Aggregate Gradings," is to be used, the coarse aggregate may be separated into 2 sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material shall conform to the grading requirements for the 1" x No. 4 primary aggregate nominal size.

90-3.03 FINE AGGREGATE GRADING

- Fine aggregate shall be graded within the following limits:

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
3/8"	100	100
No. 4	95 - 100	93 - 100
No. 8	65 - 95	61 - 99
No. 16	X ±10	X ±13
No. 30	X ±9	X ±12
No. 50	X ±6	X ±9
No. 100	2 - 12	1 - 15
No. 200	0 - 8	0 - 10

- In the above table, the symbol X is the gradation that the Contractor proposes to furnish for the specific sieve size as provided in Section 90-3.01, "General."
- In addition to the above required grading analysis, the distribution of the fine aggregate sizes shall be such that the difference between the total percentage passing the No. 16 sieve and the total percentage passing the No. 30 sieve shall be between 10 and 40, and the difference between the percentage passing the No. 30 and No. 50 sieves shall be between 10 and 40.
- Fine aggregate may be separated into 2 or more sizes and stored separately, provided that the combined material conforms to the grading requirements specified in this Section 90-3.03.

90-3.04 COMBINED AGGREGATE GRADINGS

- Combined aggregate grading limits shall be used only for the design of concrete mixes. Concrete mixes shall be designed so that aggregates are combined in proportions that shall produce a mixture within the grading limits for combined aggregates as specified herein.
- The combined aggregate grading, except when otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions, shall be either the 1 1/2 inch, maximum grading, or the 1 inch, maximum grading, at the option of the Contractor.

Grading Limits of Combined Aggregates

Sieve Sizes	Percentage Passing			
	1 1/2" Max.	1" Max.	1/2" Max.	3/8" Max.
2"	100	—	—	—
1 1/2"	90 - 100	100	—	—
1"	50 - 86	90 - 100	—	—
3/4"	45 - 75	55 - 100	100	—
1/2"	—	—	90 - 100	100
3/8"	38 - 55	45 - 75	55 - 86	50 - 100
No. 4	30 - 45	35 - 60	45 - 63	45 - 63
No. 8	23 - 38	27 - 45	35 - 49	35 - 49
No. 16	17 - 33	20 - 35	25 - 37	25 - 37
No. 30	10 - 22	12 - 25	15 - 25	15 - 25
No. 50	4 - 10	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
No. 100	1 - 6	1 - 8	1 - 8	1 - 8
No. 200	0 - 3	0 - 4	0 - 4	0 - 4

- Changes from one grading to another shall not be made during the progress of the work unless permitted by the Engineer.

90-4 ADMIXTURES

90-4.01 GENERAL

- Admixtures used in portland cement concrete shall conform to and be used in conformance with the provisions in this Section 90-4 and the special provisions. Admixtures shall be used when specified or ordered by the Engineer and may be used at the Contractor's option as provided herein.
- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures containing chlorides as Cl in excess of one percent by weight of admixture, as determined by California Test 415, shall not be used.
- Admixtures shall be uniform in properties throughout their use in the work. Should it be found that an admixture as furnished is not uniform in properties, its use shall be discontinued.
- If more than one admixture is used, the admixtures shall be compatible with each other so that the desirable effects of all admixtures used will be realized.
- Chemical admixtures shall be used in conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials."

90-4.03 ADMIXTURE APPROVAL

- No admixture brand shall be used in the work unless it is on the Department's current list of approved brands for the type of admixture involved.
- Admixture brands will be considered for addition to the approved list if the manufacturer of the admixture submits to the Transportation Laboratory a sample of the admixture accompanied by certified test results demonstrating that the admixture complies with the requirements in the appropriate ASTM Designation and these specifications. The sample shall be sufficient to permit performance of all required tests. Approval of admixture brands will be dependent upon a determination as to compliance with the requirements, based on the certified test results submitted, together with tests the Department may elect to perform.
- If the Contractor proposes to use an admixture of a brand and type on the current list of approved admixture brands, the Contractor shall furnish a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer, as provided in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," certifying that the admixture furnished is the same as that previously approved. If a previously approved admixture is not accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance, the admixture shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make the appropriate tests and has approved the admixture for use. The Engineer may take samples for testing at any time, whether or not the admixture has been accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance.

90-4.04 REQUIRED USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- If the use of a chemical admixture is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage specified, except that if no dosage is specified, the admixture shall be used at the dosage normally recommended by the manufacturer of the admixture.

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- The Contractor may use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate any concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

- A. If a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by weight, except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 505 pounds per cubic yard; and
- B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

- Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494, may be used in portland cement concrete. Inclusion in the mix design submitted for approval will not be required provided that the admixture is added to counteract changing conditions that contribute to delayed setting of the portland cement concrete, and the use or change in dosage of the admixture is approved in writing by the Engineer.

90-4.06 REQUIRED USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

- When air-entrainment is specified or ordered by the Engineer, the air-entraining admixture shall be used in amounts to produce a concrete having the specified air content as determined by California Test 504.

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

- When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent, and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate.

90-4.08 BLANK

90-4.09 BLANK

90-4.10 PROPORTIONING AND DISPENSING LIQUID ADMIXTURES

- Chemical admixtures and air-entraining admixtures shall be dispensed in liquid form. Dispensers for liquid admixtures shall have sufficient capacity to measure at one time the prescribed quantity required for each batch of concrete. Each dispenser shall include a graduated measuring unit into which liquid admixtures are measured to within ± 5 percent of the prescribed quantity for each batch. Dispensers shall be located and maintained so that the graduations can be accurately read from the point at which proportioning operations are controlled to permit a visual check of batching accuracy prior to discharge. Each measuring unit shall be clearly marked for the type and quantity of admixture.

- Each liquid admixture dispensing system shall be equipped with a sampling device consisting of a valve located in a safe and readily accessible position such that a sample of the admixture may be withdrawn slowly by the Engineer.

- If more than one liquid admixture is used in the concrete mix, each liquid admixture shall have a separate measuring unit and shall be dispensed by injecting equipment located in such a manner that the admixtures are not mixed at high concentrations and do not interfere with the effectiveness of each other. When air-entraining admixtures are used in conjunction with other liquid admixtures, the air-entraining admixture shall be the first to be incorporated into the mix, unless it is demonstrated that a different sequence improves performance.

- When automatic proportioning devices are required for concrete pavement, dispensers for liquid admixtures shall operate automatically with the batching control equipment. The dispensers shall be equipped with an automatic warning system in good operating condition that will provide a visible or audible signal at the point at which proportioning operations are controlled when the quantity of admixture measured for each batch of concrete varies from the preselected dosage by more than 5 percent, or when the entire contents of the measuring unit are not emptied from the dispenser into each batch of concrete.

- Unless liquid admixtures are added to premeasured water for the batch, their discharge into the batch shall be arranged to flow into the stream of water so that the admixtures are well dispersed throughout the batch, except that air-entraining admixtures may be dispensed directly into moist sand in the batching bins provided that adequate control of the air content of the concrete can be maintained.

- Liquid admixtures requiring dosages greater than one-half gallon per cubic yard shall be considered to be water when determining the total amount of free water as specified in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration."

90-4.11 BLANK

90-5 PROPORTIONING

90-5.01 STORAGE OF AGGREGATES

- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled in such a manner that separation of coarse and fine particles of each size shall be avoided and the various sizes shall not become intermixed before proportioning.
- Aggregates shall be stored or stockpiled and handled in a manner that prevent contamination by foreign materials. In addition, storage of aggregates at batching or mixing facilities that are erected subsequent to the award of the contract and that furnish concrete to the project shall conform to the following:

- A. Intermingling of the different sizes of aggregates shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent intermingling. The preventive measures may include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical separation of stockpiles or construction of bulkheads of adequate length and height; and
- B. Contamination of aggregates by contact with the ground shall be positively prevented. The Contractor shall take the necessary measures to prevent contamination. The preventive measures shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, placing aggregates on wooden platforms or on hardened surfaces consisting of portland cement concrete, asphalt concrete, or cement treated material.

- In placing aggregates in storage or in moving the aggregates from storage to the weigh hopper of the batching plant, any method that may cause segregation, degradation, or the combining of materials of different gradings that will result in any size of aggregate at the weigh hopper failing to meet the grading requirements, shall be discontinued. Any method of handling aggregates that results in excessive breakage of particles shall be discontinued. The use of suitable devices to reduce impact of falling aggregates may be required by the Engineer.

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

- Weighing, measuring, or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the requirements in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems shall comply with the requirements for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." Automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and supplementary cementitious material for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.

- Proportioning devices shall be tested as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to ensure their accuracy.
- Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant.

When the plant is in operation, the weight of each batch of material shall not vary from the weight designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

- Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of the designated total batch weight of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ± 0.5 percent of the individual batch weight designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and supplementary cementitious material shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of the designated total batch weight of the cement and supplementary cementitious material. Equipment for weighing cement or supplementary cementitious material separately shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of their designated individual batch weights. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of its designated weight or volume.

- The weight indicated for any batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

- A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch weight of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch weights; and
- B. Cement shall be 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight. When weighed individually, supplementary cementitious material shall be 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight. When supplementary cementitious material and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to 99 to 102 percent of its designated batch weight, and the total for cement and supplementary cementitious material shall be 99 to 102 percent of the sum of their designated batch weights; and
- C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated weight or volume.

- Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a weight not exceeding the maximum permissible weight variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 1,000 pounds, with one pound graduations.

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

- Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cementitious material and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by weight.

- At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry weight.

- Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

- Bulk Type IP (MS) cement shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

- Bulk cement and supplementary cementitious material may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and supplementary cementitious material are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

- If cement and supplementary cementitious material are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the supplementary cementitious material shall be individual and distinct from all other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material-weighing device. The cement and the supplementary cementitious material shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

- The scales and weigh hoppers for bulk weighing cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

- For batches of one cubic yard or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

- A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.

- B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.

- C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

- In order to check the accuracy of batch weights, the gross weight and tare weight of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed on scales designated by the Engineer.

90-5.03A PROPORTIONING FOR PAVEMENT

- Aggregates and bulk supplementary cementitious material for use in pavement shall be proportioned by weight by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to these specifications.

- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electronically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by weight of the fine aggregate.

- The batching of cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and supplementary cementitious material hoppers or the cement plus supplementary cementitious material hopper are charged with weights that are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

- If interlocks are required for cement and supplementary cementitious material charging mechanisms and cement and supplementary cementitious material are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the weight of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

- If concrete is completely mixed in stationary paving mixers, the supplementary cementitious materials shall be weighed in a separate weigh hopper and the supplementary cementitious material and cement shall be introduced simultaneously into the mixer proportionately with the aggregate. If the Contractor provides certification that the stationary mixer is capable of mixing the cement, supplementary cementitious material, aggregates, and water uniformly before discharge, weighing the supplementary cementitious material cumulatively with the cement is permitted. Certification shall contain the following:

- A. Test results for 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the first one-third and 2 compressive strength test cylinders of concrete taken within the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength";
- B. Calculations demonstrating that the difference in the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the first one-third is no greater than 7.5 percent different than the averages of 2 compressive strengths taken in the last one-third of the concrete discharged from a single batch from the stationary paving mixer. Strength tests and cylinder preparation will be in conformance with the provisions of Section 90-9, "Compressive Strength;" and
- C. The mixer rotation speed and time of mixing before discharge that are required to produce a mix that meets the requirements above.

- The discharge gate on the cement and supplementary cementitious material hoppers or the cement plus supplementary cementitious material hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, supplementary cementitious material, or cement plus supplementary cementitious material into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

- If separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.

- If the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.

- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

90-6 MIXING AND TRANSPORTING

90-6.01 GENERAL

- Concrete shall be mixed in mechanically operated mixers, except that when permitted by the Engineer, batches not exceeding 1/3 cubic yard may be mixed by hand methods in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing."

- Equipment having components made of aluminum or magnesium alloys that would have contact with plastic concrete during mixing, transporting, or pumping of portland cement concrete shall not be used.

- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed, and there shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cementitious material.

- Uniformity of concrete mixtures will be determined by differences in penetration as determined by California Test 533, or slump as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143, and by variations in the proportion of coarse aggregate as determined by California Test 529.

- When the mix design specifies a penetration value, the difference in penetration, determined by comparing penetration tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed 1/2-inch. When the mix design specifies a slump value, the difference in slump, determined by comparing slump tests on 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load, shall not exceed the values given in the table below. Variation in the proportion of coarse aggregate will be determined by comparing the results of tests of 2 samples of mixed concrete from the same batch or truck mixer load and the difference between the 2 results shall not exceed 170 pounds per cubic yard of concrete.

Average Slump	Maximum Permissible Difference
Less than 4"	1"
4" to 6"	1 1/2"
Greater than 6" to 9"	2"

- The Contractor shall furnish samples of the freshly mixed concrete and provide satisfactory facilities for obtaining the samples.

90-6.02 MACHINE MIXING

- Concrete mixers may be of the revolving drum or the revolving blade type, and the mixing drum or blades shall be operated uniformly at the mixing speed recommended by the manufacturer. Mixers and agitators that have an accumulation of hard concrete or mortar shall not be used.

- The temperature of mixed concrete, immediately before placing, shall be not less than 50° F or more than 90° F. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled as necessary to produce concrete within these temperature limits. Neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be heated to exceed 150° F. If ice is used to cool the concrete, discharge of the mixer will not be permitted until all ice is melted.

- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.

- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions that reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

- Paving and stationary mixers shall be operated with an automatic timing device. The timing device and discharge mechanism shall be interlocked so that during normal operation no part of the batch will be discharged until the specified mixing time has elapsed.

- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.

- The size of batch shall not exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity.

- When producing concrete for pavement or base, suitable batch counters shall be installed and maintained in good operating condition at job site batching plants and stationary mixers. The batch counters shall indicate the exact number of batches proportioned and mixed.

- Concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the job site by means of one of the following combinations of operations:

- Mixed completely in a stationary mixer and the mixed concrete transported to the point of delivery in truck agitators or in nonagitating hauling equipment (central-mixed concrete).
- Mixed partially in a stationary mixer, and the mixing completed in a truck mixer (shrink-mixed concrete).
- Mixed completely in a truck mixer (transit-mixed concrete).
- Mixed completely in a paving mixer.

- Agitators may be truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators. Each mixer and agitator shall have attached thereto in a prominent place a metal plate or plates on which is plainly marked the various uses for which the equipment is designed, the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity of the drum or container in terms of the volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades.

- Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically or mechanically actuated revolution counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may readily be verified.

- When shrink-mixed concrete is furnished, concrete that has been partially mixed at a central plant shall be transferred to a truck mixer and all requirements for transit-mixed concrete shall apply. No credit in the number of revolutions at mixing speed will be allowed for partial mixing in a central plant.

90-6.03 TRANSPORTING MIXED CONCRETE

- Mixed concrete may be transported to the delivery point in truck agitators or truck mixers operating at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed, or in non-agitating hauling equipment, provided the consistency and workability of the mixed concrete upon discharge at the delivery point is suitable for adequate placement and consolidation in place, and provided the mixed concrete after hauling to the delivery point conforms to the provisions in Section 90-6.01, "General."

- Truck agitators shall be loaded not to exceed the manufacturer's guaranteed capacity and shall maintain the mixed concrete in a thoroughly mixed and uniform mass during hauling.

- Bodies of nonagitating hauling equipment shall be constructed so that leakage of the concrete mix, or any part thereof, will not occur at any time.

- Concrete hauled in open-top vehicles shall be protected during hauling against rain or against exposure to the sun for more than 20 minutes when the ambient temperature exceeds 75° F.
- No additional mixing water shall be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer. If the Engineer authorizes additional water to be incorporated into the concrete, the drum shall be revolved not less than 30 revolutions at mixing speed after the water is added and before discharge is commenced.
 - The rate of discharge of mixed concrete from truck mixer-agitators shall be controlled by the speed of rotation of the drum in the discharge direction with the discharge gate fully open.
 - If a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever occurs first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or if the temperature of the concrete is 85° F or above, the time allowed may be less than 1.5 hours. If an admixture is used to retard the set time, the temperature of the concrete shall not exceed 85° F, the time limit shall be 2 hours, and the revolution limitation shall be 300.
 - If nonagitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 85° F or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
 - Each load of concrete delivered at the job site shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate showing the mix identification number, nonrepeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load, and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weighmaster certificate shall also show the actual scale weights (pounds) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch weights shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale weights.
 - Weighmaster certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on a 3 1/2-inch diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be "line feed, carriage return" (LFCR) and "one line, separate record" with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.
 - The Contractor may furnish a weighmaster certificate accompanied by a separate certificate that lists the actual batch weights or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are imprinted with the same nonrepeating load number that is unique to the contract and delivered to the jobsite with the load.
 - Weighmaster certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities."

90-6.04 TIME OR AMOUNT OF MIXING

- Mixing of concrete in paving or stationary mixers shall continue for the required mixing time after all ingredients, except water and admixture, if added with the water, are in the mixing compartment of the mixer before any part of the batch is released. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers shall not be counted as part of the required mixing time.
 - The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, of concrete used for concrete structures, except minor structures, shall be not less than 90 seconds or more than 5 minutes, except that when directed by the Engineer in writing, the requirements of the following paragraph shall apply.
 - The required mixing time, in paving or stationary mixers, except as provided in the preceding paragraph, shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
 - The minimum required revolutions at the mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall not be less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, but in no case shall the number of revolutions be less than that required to consistently produce concrete conforming to the provisions for uniformity in Section 90-6.01, "General."
 - When a high range water-reducing admixture is added to the concrete at the job site, the total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300.

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

- Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches of not more than 1/3 cubic yard and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than one foot in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cementitious materials and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

90-6.06 AMOUNT OF WATER AND PENETRATION

• The amount of water used in concrete mixes shall be regulated so that the penetration of the concrete as determined by California Test 533 or the slump of the concrete as determined by ASTM Designation: C 143 is within the nominal values shown in the following table. When the penetration or slump of the concrete is found to exceed the nominal values listed, the mixture of subsequent batches shall be adjusted to reduce the penetration or slump to a value within the nominal range shown. Batches of concrete with a penetration or slump exceeding the maximum values listed shall not be used in the work. If Type F or Type G chemical admixtures are added to the mix, the penetration requirements shall not apply and the slump shall not exceed 9 inches after the chemical admixtures are added.

Type of Work	Nominal		Maximum	
	Penetration (inches)	Slump (inches)	Penetration (inches)	Slump (inches)
Concrete Pavement	0 - 1	—	1 1/2	—
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0 - 1 1/2	—	2	—
Reinforced concrete structures				
Sections over 12 inches thick	0 - 1 1/2	—	2 1/2	—
Sections 12 inches thick or less	0 - 2	—	3	—
Concrete placed under water	—	6 - 8	—	9
Cast-in-place concrete piles	2 1/2 - 3 1/2	5 - 7	4	8

• The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 310 pounds per cubic yard, plus 20 pounds for each required 100 pounds of cementitious material in excess of 550 pounds per cubic yard.

• The term free water is defined as the total water in the mixture minus the water absorbed by the aggregates in reaching a saturated surface-dry condition.

• If there are adverse or difficult conditions that affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic yard of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 pounds of water per added 100 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. Full compensation for additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the concrete work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

• The equipment for supplying water to the mixer shall be constructed and arranged so that the amount of water added can be measured accurately. Any method of discharging water into the mixer for a batch shall be accurate within 1.5 percent of the quantity of water required to be added to the mix for any position of the mixer. Tanks used to measure water shall be designed so that water cannot enter while water is being discharged into the mixer and discharge into the mixer shall be made rapidly in one operation without dribbling. All equipment shall be arranged so as to permit checking the amount of water delivered by discharging into measured containers.

90-7 CURING CONCRETE

90-7.01 METHODS OF CURING

• Newly placed concrete shall be cured by the methods specified in this Section 90-7.01 and the special provisions.

90-7.01A WATER METHOD

• The concrete shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water for a minimum curing period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed.

• Cotton mats, rugs, carpets, or earth or sand blankets may be used as a curing medium to retain the moisture during the curing period.

• If a curing medium consisting of cotton mats, rugs, carpets, polyethylene sheeting, polyethylene sheeting on burlap, or earth or sand blankets is to be used to retain the moisture, the entire surface of the concrete shall be kept damp by applying water with a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the surface of the concrete is covered with the curing medium. The moisture from the nozzle shall not be applied under pressure directly upon the concrete and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the concrete in a quantity sufficient to cause a flow or wash the surface. At the expiration of the curing period, the concrete surfaces shall be cleared of all curing media.

• At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of white opaque polyethylene sheeting extruded onto burlap may be used to cure concrete structures. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 4-mil, and shall be extruded onto 10-ounce burlap.

- At the option of the Contractor, a curing medium consisting of polyethylene sheeting may be used to cure concrete columns. The polyethylene sheeting shall have a minimum thickness of 10-mil achieved in a single layer of material.
- If the Contractor chooses to use polyethylene sheeting or polyethylene sheeting on burlap as a curing medium, these media and any joints therein shall be secured as necessary to provide moisture retention and shall be within 3 inches of the concrete at all points along the surface being cured. When these media are used, the temperature of the concrete shall be monitored during curing. If the temperature of the concrete cannot be maintained below 140° F, use of these curing media shall be disallowed.
- When concrete bridge decks and flat slabs are to be cured without the use of a curing medium, the entire surface of the bridge deck or slab shall be kept damp by the application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified above, until the concrete has set, after which the entire surface of the concrete shall be sprinkled continuously with water for a period of not less than 7 days.

90-7.01B CURING COMPOUND METHOD

- Surfaces of the concrete that are exposed to the air shall be sprayed uniformly with a curing compound.
- Curing compounds to be used shall be as follows:
 1. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B, except the resin type shall be poly-alpha-methylstyrene.
 2. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class B.
 3. Pigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 2, Class A.
 4. Nonpigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class B.
 5. Nonpigmented curing compound conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1, Class A.
 6. Nonpigmented curing compound with fugitive dye conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 309, Type 1-D, Class A.
- The infrared scan for the dried vehicle from curing compound (1) shall match the infrared scan on file at the Transportation Laboratory.
- The loss of water for each type of curing compound, when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 534, shall not be more than 0.28-pounds per square yard in 24 hours.
- The curing compound to be used will be specified elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions.
- If the use of curing compound is required or permitted elsewhere in these specifications or in the special provisions and no specific kind is specified, any of the curing compounds listed above may be used.
- Curing compound shall be applied at a nominal rate of one gallon per 150 square feet, unless otherwise specified.
- At any point, the application rate shall be within ± 50 square feet per gallon of the nominal rate specified, and the average application rate shall be within ± 25 square feet per gallon of the nominal rate specified when tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 535. Runs, sags, thin areas, skips, or holidays in the applied curing compound shall be evidence that the application is not satisfactory.
- Curing compounds shall be applied using power operated spray equipment. The power operated spraying equipment shall be equipped with an operational pressure gage and a means of controlling the pressure. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas that are not reasonably accessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, may be permitted.
- The curing compound shall be applied to the concrete following the surface finishing operation, immediately before the moisture sheen disappears from the surface, but before any drying shrinkage or craze cracks begin to appear. In the event of any drying or cracking of the surface, application of water with an atomizing nozzle as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method," shall be started immediately and shall be continued until application of the compound is resumed or started; however, the compound shall not be applied over any resulting freestanding water. Should the film of compound be damaged from any cause before the expiration of 7 days after the concrete is placed in the case of structures and 72 hours in the case of pavement, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound.
- At the time of use, compounds containing pigments shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. A paddle shall be used to loosen all settled pigment from the bottom of the container, and a power driven agitator shall be used to disperse the pigment uniformly throughout the vehicle.
- Agitation shall not introduce air or other foreign substance into the curing compound.
- The manufacturer shall include in the curing compound the necessary additives for control of sagging, pigment settling, leveling, de-emulsification, or other requisite qualities of a satisfactory working material. Pigmented curing compounds shall be manufactured so that the pigment does not settle badly, does not cake or thicken in the container, and does not become granular or curdled. Settlement of pigment shall be a thoroughly wetted, soft, mushy mass permitting the complete and easy vertical penetration of a paddle. Settled pigment shall be easily redispersed, with minimum resistance to

the sideways manual motion of the paddle across the bottom of the container, to form a smooth uniform product of the proper consistency.

- Curing compounds shall remain sprayable at temperatures above 40° F and shall not be diluted or altered after manufacture.

- The curing compound shall be packaged in clean 274-gallon totes, 55-gallon barrels or 5-gallon pails shall be supplied from a suitable storage tank located at the jobsite. The containers shall comply with "Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Hazardous Materials Regulations." The 274-gallon totes and the 55-gallon barrels shall have removable lids and airtight fasteners. The 5-gallon pails shall be round and have standard full open head and bail. Lids with bungholes will not be permitted. Settling or separation of solids in containers, except tanks, must be completely redispersed with low speed mixing prior to use, in conformance with these specifications and the manufacturer's recommendations. Mixing shall be accomplished either manually by use of a paddle or by use of a mixing blade driven by a drill motor, at low speed. Mixing blades shall be the type used for mixing paint. On-site storage tanks shall be kept clean and free of contaminants. Each tank shall have a permanent system designed to completely redisperse settled material without introducing air or other foreign substances.

- Steel containers and lids shall be lined with a coating that will prevent destructive action by the compound or chemical agents in the air space above the compound. The coating shall not come off the container or lid as skins. Containers shall be filled in a manner that will prevent skinning. Plastic containers shall not react with the compound.

- Each container shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, kind of curing compound, batch number, volume, date of manufacture, and volatile organic compound (VOC) content. The label shall also warn that the curing compound containing pigment shall be well stirred before use. Precautions concerning the handling and the application of curing compound shall be shown on the label of the curing compound containers in conformance with the Construction Safety Orders and General Industry Safety Orders of the State.

- Containers of curing compound shall be labeled to indicate that the contents fully comply with the rules and regulations concerning air pollution control in the State.

- When the curing compound is shipped in tanks or tank trucks, a shipping invoice shall accompany each load. The invoice shall contain the same information as that required herein for container labels.

- Curing compound will be sampled by the Engineer at the source of supply, at the job site, or at both locations.

- Curing compound shall be formulated so as to maintain the specified properties for a minimum of one year. The Engineer may require additional testing before use to determine compliance with these specifications if the compound has not been used within one year or whenever the Engineer has reason to believe the compound is no longer satisfactory.

- Tests will be conducted in conformance with the latest ASTM test methods and methods in use by the Transportation Laboratory.

90-7.01C WATERPROOF MEMBRANE METHOD

- The exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be sprayed with water, using a nozzle that so atomizes the flow that a mist and not a spray is formed, until the concrete has set, after which the curing membrane, shall be placed. The curing membrane shall remain in place for a period of not less than 72 hours.

- Sheeting material for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements in AASHTO Designation: M 171 for white reflective materials.

- The sheeting material shall be fabricated into sheets of such width as to provide a complete cover for the entire concrete surface. Joints in the sheets shall be securely cemented together in such a manner as to provide a waterproof joint. The joint seams shall have a minimum lap of 0.33-foot.

- The sheets shall be securely weighted down by placing a bank of earth on the edges of the sheets or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.

- Should any portion of the sheets be broken or damaged before the expiration of 72 hours after being placed, the broken or damaged portions shall be immediately repaired with new sheets properly cemented into place.

- Sections of membrane that have lost their waterproof qualities or have been damaged to such an extent as to render them unfit for curing the concrete shall not be used.

90-7.01D FORMS-IN-PLACE METHOD

- Formed surfaces of concrete may be cured by retaining the forms in place. The forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 7 days after the concrete has been placed, except that for members over 20 inches in least dimension the forms shall remain in place for a minimum period of 5 days.

- Joints in the forms and the joints between the end of forms and concrete shall be kept moisture tight during the curing period. Cracks in the forms and cracks between the forms and the concrete shall be resealed by methods subject to the approval of the Engineer.

90-7.02 CURING PAVEMENT

- The entire exposed area of the pavement, including edges, shall be cured by the waterproof membrane method, or curing compound method using curing compound (1) or (2) as the Contractor may elect. Should the side forms be removed before the expiration of 72 hours following the start of curing, the exposed pavement edges shall also be cured. If the pavement is cured by means of the curing compound method, the sawcut and all portions of the curing compound that have been disturbed by sawing operations shall be restored by spraying with additional curing compound.
- Curing shall commence as soon as the finishing process provided in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," has been completed. The method selected shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- When the curing compound method is used, the compound shall be applied to the entire pavement surface by mechanical sprayers. Spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator that provides for continual agitation of the curing compound during the time of application. The spray shall be adequately protected against wind, and the nozzles shall be so oriented or moved mechanically transversely as to result in the minimum specified rate of coverage being applied uniformly on exposed faces. Hand spraying of small and irregular areas, and areas inaccessible to mechanical spraying equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, will be permitted. When the ambient air temperature is above 60° F, the Contractor shall fog the surface of the concrete with a fine spray of water as specified in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method." The surface of the pavement shall be kept moist between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. on the day the concrete is placed. However, the fogging done after the curing compound has been applied shall not begin until the compound has set sufficiently to prevent displacement. Fogging shall be discontinued if ordered in writing by the Engineer.

90-7.03 CURING STRUCTURES

- Newly placed concrete for cast-in-place structures, other than highway bridge decks, shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method, or, as permitted herein, by the curing compound method, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- The curing compound method using a pigmented curing compound may be used on concrete surfaces of construction joints, surfaces that are to be buried underground, and surfaces where only ordinary surface finish is to be applied and on which a uniform color is not required and that will not be visible from a public traveled way. If the Contractor elects to use the curing compound method on the bottom slab of box girder spans, the curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- The top surface of highway bridge decks shall be cured by both the curing compound method and the water method. The curing compound shall be curing compound (1).
- Concrete surfaces of minor structures, as defined in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," shall be cured by the water method, the forms-in-place method or the curing compound method.
- When deemed necessary by the Engineer during periods of hot weather, water shall be applied to concrete surfaces being cured by the curing compound method or by the forms-in-place method, until the Engineer determines that a cooling effect is no longer required. Application of water for this purpose will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

90-7.04 CURING PRECAST CONCRETE MEMBERS

- Precast concrete members shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing." Curing shall be provided for the minimum time specified for each method or until the concrete reaches its design strength, whichever is less. Steam curing may also be used for precast members and shall conform to the following provisions:
 - A. After placement of the concrete, members shall be held for a minimum 4-hour presteaming period. If the ambient air temperature is below 50° F, steam shall be applied during the presteaming period to hold the air surrounding the member at a temperature between 50° F and 90° F.
 - B. To prevent moisture loss on exposed surfaces during the presteaming period, members shall be covered as soon as possible after casting or the exposed surfaces shall be kept wet by fog spray or wet blankets.
 - C. Enclosures for steam curing shall allow free circulation of steam about the member and shall be constructed to contain the live steam with a minimum moisture loss. The use of tarpaulins or similar flexible covers will be permitted, provided they are kept in good repair and secured in such a manner as to prevent the loss of steam and moisture.
 - D. Steam at the jets shall be at low pressure and in a saturated condition. Steam jets shall not impinge directly on the concrete, test cylinders, or forms. During application of the steam, the temperature rise within the enclosure shall not exceed 40° F per hour. The curing temperature throughout the enclosure shall not exceed 150° F and shall be maintained at a constant level for a sufficient time necessary to develop the required transfer strength. Control cylinders shall be covered to prevent moisture loss and shall be placed in a location where temperature is representative of the average temperature of the enclosure.

- E. Temperature recording devices that will provide an accurate, continuous, permanent record of the curing temperature shall be provided. A minimum of one temperature recording device per 200 feet of continuous bed length will be required for checking temperature.
- F. Members in pretension beds shall be detensioned immediately after the termination of steam curing while the concrete and forms are still warm, or the temperature under the enclosure shall be maintained above 60° F until the stress is transferred to the concrete.
- G. Curing of precast concrete will be considered completed after termination of the steam curing cycle.

90-7.05 CURING PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE PILES

- Newly placed concrete for precast prestressed concrete piles shall be cured in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," except that piles in a corrosive environment shall be cured as follows:
 - A. Piles shall be either steam cured or water cured. If water curing is used, the piles shall be kept continuously wet by the application of water in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-7.01A, "Water Method."
 - B. If steam curing is used, the steam curing provisions in Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," shall apply except that the piles shall be kept continuously wet for their entire length for a period of not less than 3 days, including the holding and steam curing periods.

90-7.06 CURING SLOPE PROTECTION

- Concrete slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Concreted-rock slope protection shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing," with a blanket of earth kept wet for 72 hours, or by sprinkling with a fine spray of water every 2 hours during the daytime for a period of 3 days.

90-7.07 CURING MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE WORK

- Exposed surfaces of curbs shall be cured by pigmented curing compounds as specified in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method."
- Concrete sidewalks, gutter depressions, island paving, curb ramps, driveways, and other miscellaneous concrete areas shall be cured in conformance with any of the methods specified in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Shotcrete shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."
- Mortar and grout shall be cured by keeping the surface damp for 3 days.
- After placing, the exposed surfaces of sign structure foundations, including pedestal portions, if constructed, shall be cured for at least 72 hours by spraying with water, by a moist earth blanket, or by any of the methods provided in Section 90-7.01, "Methods of Curing."

90-8 PROTECTING CONCRETE

90-8.01 GENERAL

- In addition to the provisions in Section 7-1.16, "Contractor's Responsibility for the Work and Materials," the Contractor shall protect concrete as provided in this Section 90-8. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit a written outline of the proposed methods for protecting the concrete.
 - The Contractor shall protect concrete from damage from any cause, which shall include, but not be limited to: rain, heat, cold, wind, Contractor's actions, and actions of others.
 - Concrete shall not be placed on frozen or ice-coated ground or subgrade nor on ice-coated forms, reinforcing steel, structural steel, conduits, precast members, or construction joints.
 - Under rainy conditions, placing of concrete shall be stopped before the quantity of surface water is sufficient to damage surface mortar or cause a flow or wash of the concrete surface, unless the Contractor provides adequate protection against damage.
 - Concrete that has been frozen or damaged by other causes, as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

90-8.02 PROTECTING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

- Structure concrete and shotcrete used as structure concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 45° F for 72 hours after placing and at not less than 40° F for an additional 4 days.

90-8.03 PROTECTING CONCRETE PAVEMENT

- Pavement concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 40° F for 72 hours.
- Except as provided in Section 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," the Contractor shall protect concrete pavement against construction and other activities that abrade, scar, discolor, reduce texture depth, lower coefficient of friction, or otherwise damage the surface. Stockpiling, drifting, or excessive spillage of soil, gravel, petroleum products, and concrete or asphalt mixes on the surface of concrete pavement is prohibited unless otherwise specified in these specifications, the special provisions or permitted by the Engineer.
 - If ordered by the Engineer or shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions, pavement crossings shall be constructed for the convenience of public traffic. The material and work necessary for the construction of the crossings, and their subsequent removal and disposal, will be paid for at the contract unit prices for the items of work involved and if there are no contract items for the work involved, payment for pavement crossings will be made by extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work." Where public traffic will be required to cross over the new pavement, Type III portland cement may be used in concrete, if permitted in writing by the Engineer. The pavement may be opened to traffic as soon as the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of 550 pounds per square inch. The modulus of rupture will be determined by California Test 523.
 - No traffic or Contractor's equipment, except as hereinafter provided, will be permitted on the pavement before a period of 10 days has elapsed after the concrete has been placed, nor before the concrete has developed a modulus of rupture of at least 550 pounds per square inch. Concrete that fails to attain a modulus of rupture of 550 pounds per square inch within 10 days shall not be opened to traffic until directed by the Engineer.
 - Equipment for sawing weakened plane joints will be permitted on the pavement as specified in Section 40-1.08B, "Weakened Plane Joints."
 - When requested in writing by the Contractor, the tracks on one side of paving equipment will be permitted on the pavement after a modulus of rupture of 350 pounds per square inch has been attained, provided that:
 - A. Unit pressure exerted on the pavement by the paver shall not exceed 20 pounds per square inch;
 - B. Tracks with cleats, grousers, or similar protuberances shall be modified or shall travel on planks or equivalent protective material, so that the pavement is not damaged; and
 - C. No part of the track shall be closer than one foot from the edge of pavement.
- In case of visible cracking of, or other damage to the pavement, operation of the paving equipment on the pavement shall be immediately discontinued.
- Damage to the pavement resulting from early use of pavement by the Contractor's equipment as provided above shall be repaired by the Contractor.
- The State will furnish the molds and machines for testing the concrete for modulus of rupture, and the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, shall furnish the material and whatever labor the Engineer may require.

90-9 COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH

90-9.01 GENERAL

- Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength that shall be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or the special provisions or are shown on the plans.
 - The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with the requirements of California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initially field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with the requirements of California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.
 - When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

- When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make corrective changes, subject to approval of the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State \$10 for each in-place cubic yard of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State \$15 for each in-place cubic yard of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test that indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

- If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

- No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 320 cubic yards.

- If a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders that have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. If the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

- When concrete is specified by compressive strength, prequalification of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use will be required prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

- Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, shall indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 580 pounds per square inch greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches that were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

- The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

- A. Date of mixing.

- B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.

- C. The size of batch in cubic yards and the weight, type, and source of all ingredients used.

- D. Penetration or slump (if the concrete will be placed under water or placed in cast-in-place concrete piles) of the concrete.

- E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
- F. The age at time of testing and strength of all concrete cylinders tested.

- Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm that performed the tests.
- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.
 - After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes that, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a strength of concrete below that specified.
 - The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches and the Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.
 - When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

90-10 MINOR CONCRETE

90-10.01 GENERAL

- Concrete for minor structures, slope paving, curbs, sidewalks and other concrete work, when designated as minor concrete on the plans, in the specifications, or in the contract item, shall conform to the provisions specified herein.
- The Engineer, at the Engineer's discretion, will inspect and test the facilities, materials and methods for producing the concrete to ensure that minor concrete of the quality suitable for use in the work is obtained.

90-10.02 MATERIALS

- Minor concrete shall conform to the following requirements:

90-10.02A CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL

- Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

90-10.02B AGGREGATE

- Aggregate shall be clean and free from deleterious coatings, clay balls, roots, and other extraneous materials.
- Use of crushed concrete or reclaimed aggregate is acceptable only if the aggregate satisfies all aggregate requirements.
 - The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a grading of the combined aggregate proposed for use in the minor concrete. After acceptance of the grading, aggregate furnished for minor concrete shall conform to that grading, unless a change is authorized in writing by the Engineer.
 - The Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish periodic test reports of the aggregate grading furnished. The maximum size of aggregate used shall be at the option of the Contractor, but in no case shall the maximum size be larger than 1 1/2-inch or smaller than 3/4-inch.
 - The Engineer may waive, in writing, the gradation requirements in this Section 90-10.02B, if, in the Engineer's opinion, the furnishing of the gradation is not necessary for the type or amount of concrete work to be constructed.

90-10.02C WATER

- Water used for washing, mixing, and curing shall be free from oil, salts, and other impurities that would discolor or etch the surface or have an adverse affect on the quality of the concrete.

90-10.02D ADMIXTURES

- The use of admixtures shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-4, "Admixtures."

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

- Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice that will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, that is suitable for the use intended, and that conforms to requirements specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as are issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or the Department.

- The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."
- The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.
- Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 90° F will be considered conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.
- The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.
- The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.
- When a high range water-reducing admixture is added to the concrete at the job site, the total number of revolutions shall not exceed 300.
- Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weighmaster certificate that shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weighmaster certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.
- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

90-10.04 CURING MINOR CONCRETE

- Curing minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-7, "Curing Concrete."

90-10.05 PROTECTING MINOR CONCRETE

- Protecting minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," except the concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of not less than 40° F for 72 hours after placing.

90-10.06 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- Minor concrete will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering concrete construction when minor concrete is specified in the specifications, shown on the plans, or indicated by contract item in the Engineer's Estimate.

90-11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

90-11.01 MEASUREMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be measured in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- For concrete measured at the mixer, the volume in cubic feet shall be computed as the total weight of the batch in pounds divided by the density of the concrete in pounds per cubic foot. The total weight of the batch shall be calculated as the sum of all materials, including water, entering the batch. The density of the concrete will be determined in conformance with the requirements in California Test 518.

90-11.02 PAYMENT

- Portland cement concrete will be paid for in conformance with the provisions specified in the various sections of these specifications covering construction requiring concrete.
- Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating admixtures required by these specifications or the special provisions will be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the concrete involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.
- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate any admixtures in the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work."

- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them into the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 91: PAINT

Issue Date: May 1, 2006

Section 91-3, "Paints for Timber," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

91-3 PAINTS FOR TIMBER

91-3.01 WOOD PRIMER, LATEX-BASE

Classification:

- This specification covers a ready-mixed priming paint for use on unpainted wood or exterior woodwork. It shall conform with the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for exterior wood primers, and be listed on the Exterior Latex Wood Primer MPI List Number 6.

91-3.02 PAINT; LATEX-BASE FOR EXTERIOR WOOD, WHITE AND TINTS

Classification:

- This specification covers a ready-mixed paint for use on wood surfaces subject to outside exposures. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products List:

- A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
- B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
- C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.

- Unpainted wood shall first be primed with wood primer conforming to the provisions in Section 91-3.01, "Wood Primer, Latex-Base."

Section 91-4, "Miscellaneous Paints," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

91-4 MISCELLANEOUS PAINTS

91-4.01 THROUGH 91-4.04 (BLANK)

91-4.05 PAINT; ACRYLIC EMULSION, EXTERIOR WHITE AND LIGHT AND MEDIUM TINTS

Classification:

- This specification covers an acrylic emulsion paint designed for use on exterior masonry. This paint shall conform to the requirements in the Detailed Performance Standards of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) for Paint, Latex, Exterior, and shall be listed on the following MPI Approved Products Lists:

- A. Exterior Latex, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1, MPI List Number 10.
- B. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5, MPI List Number 11.
- C. Exterior Latex, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6, MPI List Number 119.

- This paint may be tinted by using "universal" or "all purpose" concentrates.

SECTION 92: ASPHALTS

Issue Date: March 21, 2008

Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

Contract No. 04-3A7604

92-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Asphalt is refined petroleum or a mixture of refined liquid asphalt and refined solid asphalt that are prepared from crude petroleum. Asphalt is:

1. Free from residues caused by the artificial distillation of coal, coal tar, or paraffin
2. Free from water
3. Homogeneous

92-1.02 MATERIALS

GENERAL

- Furnish asphalt under the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt." The Department maintains the program requirements, procedures, and a list of approved suppliers at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/Translab/fpm/fpmcoc.htm>

- Transport, store, use, and dispose of asphalt safely.
- Prevent the formation of carbonized particles caused by overheating asphalt during manufacturing or construction.

GRADES

- Performance graded (PG) asphalt binder is:

Performance Graded Asphalt Binder

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification				
		Grade				
		PG 58-22 ^a	PG 64-10	PG 64-16	PG 64-28	PG 70-10
Original Binder						
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % ^b	T 44	99	99	99	99	99
Viscosity at 135°C, ^c Maximum, Pa·s	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 1.00	64 1.00	64 1.00	64 1.00	70 1.00
RTFO Test, ^e Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T 240	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	64 2.20	70 2.20
Ductility at 25°C Minimum, cm	T 51	75	75	75	75	75
PAV ^f Aging, Temperature, °C	R 28	100	100	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder						
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum G*sin(delta), kPa	T 315	22 ^d 5000	31 ^d 5000	28 ^d 5000	22 ^d 5000	34 ^d 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, Mpa Minimum M-value	T 313	-12 300 0.300	0 300 0.300	-6 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	0 300 0.300

Notes:

- a. Use as asphalt rubber base stock for high mountain and high desert area.
 - b. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
 - c. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
 - d. Test the sample at 3°C higher if it fails at the specified test temperature. G*sin(delta) remains 5000 kPa maximum.
 - e. "RTFO Test" means the asphaltic residue obtained using the Rolling Thin Film Oven Test, AASHTO Test Method T 240 or ASTM Designation: D 2872. The residue from mass change determination may be used for other tests.
 - f. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.
- Performance graded polymer modified asphalt binder (PG Polymer Modified) is:

Performance Graded Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder ^a

Property	AASHTO Test Method	Specification Grade		
		PG 58-34 PM	PG 64-28 PM	PG 76-22 PM
Original Binder				
Flash Point, Minimum °C	T 48	230	230	230
Solubility, Minimum % ^b	T 44 ^c	98.5	98.5	98.5
Viscosity at 135°C, ^d Maximum, Pa·s	T 316	3.0	3.0	3.0
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 1.00	64 1.00	76 1.00
RTFO Test , Mass Loss, Maximum, %	T 240	1.00	1.00	1.00
RTFO Test Aged Binder				
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Minimum G*/sin(delta), kPa	T 315	58 2.20	64 2.20	76 2.20
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum (delta), %	T 315	Note e 80	Note e 80	Note e 80
Elastic Recovery ^f , Test Temp., °C Minimum recovery, %	T 301	25 75	25 75	25 65
PAV ^g Aging, Temperature, °C	R 28	100	100	110
RTFO Test and PAV Aged Binder				
Dynamic Shear, Test Temp. at 10 rad/s, °C Maximum G*sin(delta), kPa	T 315	16 5000	22 5000	31 5000
Creep Stiffness, Test Temperature, °C Maximum S-value, MPa Minimum M-value	T 313	-24 300 0.300	-18 300 0.300	-12 300 0.300

Notes:

- a. Do not modify PG Polymer Modified using acid modification.
- b. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier is a Quality Supplier as defined by the Department's "Certification Program for Suppliers of Asphalt."
- c. The Department allows ASTM D 5546 instead of AASHTO T 44
- d. The Engineer waives this specification if the supplier certifies the asphalt binder can be adequately pumped and mixed at temperatures meeting applicable safety standards.
- e. Test temperature is the temperature at which G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of log G*/sin(delta) plotted against temperature may be used to determine the test temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. A graph of (delta) versus temperature may be used to determine delta at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa. The Engineer also accepts direct measurement of (delta) at the temperature when G*/sin(delta) is 2.2 kPa.
- f. Tests without a force ductility clamp may be performed.
- g. "PAV" means Pressurized Aging Vessel.

SAMPLING

- Provide a sampling device in the asphalt feed line connecting the plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. Make the sampling device accessible between 24 and 30 inches above the platform. Provide a receptacle for flushing the sampling device.
 - Include with the sampling device a valve:

1. Between 1/2 and 3/4 inch in diameter
2. Manufactured in a manner that a one-quart sample may be taken slowly at any time during plant operations
3. Maintained in good condition

- Replace failed valves.
- In the Engineer's presence, take 2 one-quart samples per operating day. Provide round, friction top, one-quart containers for storing samples.

92-1.03 EXECUTION

- If asphalt is applied, you must comply with the heating and application specifications for liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

92-1.04 MEASUREMENT

- If the contract work item for asphalt is paid by weight, the Department measures asphalt tons by complying with the specifications for weight determination of liquid asphalt in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

- The Engineer determines the asphalt weight from volumetric measurements if you:

1. Use a partial asphalt load
2. Use asphalt at a location other than a mixing plant and no scales within 20 miles are available and suitable
3. Deliver asphalt in either of the following:

- 3.1. A calibrated truck with each tank accompanied by its measuring stick and calibration card
- 3.2. A truck equipped with a calibrated thermometer that determines the asphalt temperature at the delivery time and with a vehicle tank meter complying with the specifications for weighing, measuring, and metering devices in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities"

- If you furnish hot mix asphalt from a mixing plant producing material for only one project, the Engineer determines the asphalt quantity by measuring the volume in the tank at the project's start and end provided the tank is calibrated and equipped with its measuring stick and calibration card.

- The Engineer determines pay quantities from volumetric measurements as follows:

1. Before converting the volume to weight, the Engineer reduces the measured volume to that which the asphalt would occupy at 60 °F.
2. The Engineer uses 235 gallons per ton and 8.51 pounds per gallon for the average weight and volume for PG and PG Polymer Modified asphalt grades at 60 °F.
3. The Engineer uses the Conversion Table in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts."

SECTION 93: LIQUID ASPHALTS

Issue Date: November 3, 2006

The ninth paragraph of Section 93-1.04, "Measurement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The following Legend and Conversion Table is to be used for converting volumes of liquid asphalt products, Grades 70 to 3000, inclusive, and paving asphalt Grades PG 58-22, PG 64-10, PG 64-16, PG 64-28, and PG 70-10, and Grades PG 58-34 PM, PG 64-28 PM, and PG 76-22 PM.

END OF AMENDMENTS

SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the proposal form and the submission of the bid.

The bidder shall complete the "Subcontractor List" form in the Proposal and Contract book, listing the name, address, and portion of work to be performed by each subcontractor listed. In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, the bidder shall list on this form each first tier Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise subcontractor to be used for credit in meeting the goal. A first tier subcontractor is one to whom the bidder proposes to directly subcontract portions of the work.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

Failure of the bidder to fulfill the requirements of the Special Provisions for submittals required to be furnished after bid opening, (including but not limited to DVBE submittals, and escrowed bid documents or prequalification materials when required), may subject the bidder to a determination of the bidder's responsibility in the event it is the apparent low bidder on any subsequent public works contracts.

2-1.02 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DVBE)

It is the policy of the Department that Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises (DVBEs) shall be provided the opportunity for full participation in the performance of contracts financed solely with state funds. The Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DVBEs have such opportunity to participate in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of subcontracts.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make a sufficient portion of the work available to subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DVBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to assure meeting the goal for DVBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made good faith efforts to do so.

Section 999, et seq., of the Military and Veterans Code sets forth requirements for DVBE participation goals, summarized as follows:

- A. "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise" (DVBE) means a business concern certified as a DVBE by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services.
- B. DVBEs must be certified on the date bids for the project are opened before credit may be allowed toward the DVBE goal. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DVBEs are certified.
- C. The disabled veteran business owner must be domiciled in the State of California.
- D. A DVBE may participate as a prime contractor, as a subcontractor, as a joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, or as a vendor of material or supplies.
- E. The DVBE must perform a commercially useful function, that is, be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing, or supervising the work. An extra participant will not be considered to perform a commercially useful function.
- F. Credit for DVBE prime contractors will be 100 percent of the contract price.
- G. Credit for participation of a DVBE subcontractor, supplier, or broker will be 100 percent provided such DVBE is performing a commercially useful function.
- H. A DVBE broker shall submit the required declarations and federal tax returns at the time of performance.

Failure to carry out the requirements of Section 999, et seq., of the Military and Veterans Code shall constitute a material breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other remedy the Department deems appropriate.

A DVBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. The DVBE joint venture partner must share in the ownership, control, management responsibilities, risks, and profits of the joint venture. The DVBE joint venture must submit the joint venture agreement with the Caltrans Bidder DVBE Information form required in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DVBE Information," elsewhere in these special provisions.

Section 10115 of the Public Contract Code requires the Department to establish a goal for Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation in contracts.

2-1.02A DVBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE) participation goal for this project: 5 percent.

The Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, is located at 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605. It may be contacted at (800) 559-5529 or (916) 375-4940 or its internet web site at <http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm> for program information.

2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DVBE INFORMATION

The required DVBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DVBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal. If this information is not submitted with the bid, the DVBE information forms shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

If the DVBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit the DVBE information to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, California 95816 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth business day following bid opening. The Department will not accept facsimile submittals of DVBE information. Failure to submit the required DVBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DVBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DVBE information shall establish that either it met the goal or that, prior to bidding, it made good faith efforts to meet the goal. Information demonstrating that a good faith effort to meet the DVBE goal has been made by the bidder shall be submitted on the "DVBE INFORMATION GOOD FAITH EFFORTS" form included in the Proposal.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DVBE goal, their submittal should also include their good faith efforts information along with their DVBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DVBE information shall include the names of all DVBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each and the dollar value of each DVBE transaction. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DVBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DVBE shall be included in the DVBE information, including the planned location of that work.

A bidder shall be deemed to have made good faith efforts if, within the time specified by the Department, it submits documentary evidence that all of the following actions were taken:

- A. Contact was made with the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services or their web site at <http://www.pd.dgs.ca.gov/smbus/default.htm> to identify Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises.
- B. Advertising was published in trade media and media focusing on Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises, unless time limits imposed by the Department do not permit that advertising.
- C. Invitations to bid were submitted to potential Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise contractors.
- D. Available Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises were considered.

2-1.03 SMALL BUSINESS AND NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCES

Attention is directed to the Small Business Procurement and Contract Act, Government Code Section 14835, et seq. and to the small business regulations at Title 2, California Code of Regulations, Section 1896, et seq.

Bidders, subcontractors, and suppliers who wish to be certified as small businesses under the provisions of those laws and regulations, shall be certified as small business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, 707 Third Street, West Sacramento, CA 95605.

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

2-1.03A SMALL BUSINESS PREFERENCE

To request small business preference, bidders shall fill out and sign the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference" form in the Proposal and shall attach a copy of their Office of Small Business and DVBE Services small business certification letter to the form. The bidder's signature on the "Request for Small Business Preference" certifies that the bidder is certified as a small business at the time and day of bid opening or has submitted a complete application to the Department of General Services (2 CA Code of Regs §1896). The complete application and any required substantiating documentation must be received by the Department of General Services by 5:00 p.m. on bid opening date. The Department of General Services determines if a bidder was certified on bid opening date.

The Department confirms the bidder's status as a small business before applying the small business preference.

2-1.03B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR PREFERENCE

To request non-small business subcontractor preference, bidders shall fill out and sign the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference" form in the Proposal. The bidder's signature certifies that the bidder commits to subcontract at least 25 percent of its bid amount with one or more subcontractors or suppliers that are certified as small businesses.

The bidder shall also fill out the "CALTRANS BIDDER – SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR - INFORMATION" form. If the small business subcontractor information is not submitted with the bid, the form shall be removed from the documents and submitted in the same time and manner specified for DVBE information in "Submission of DVBE Information" of these special provisions. The bidder shall attach a copy of the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services small business certification letter for each listed subcontractor or supplier, to the form. The listed subcontractors and suppliers shall be certified as small business at the time and day of bid opening or have submitted a complete application to the Department of General Services (2 CA Code of Regs §1896). The complete application and any required substantiating documentation must be received by the Department of General Services by 5:00 p.m. on bid opening date. The Department of General Services determines if a bidder was certified on bid opening date.

The Department confirms the subcontractor's and supplier's status as a small business before applying the non-small business subcontractor preference.

Each listed subcontractor or supplier shall be designated to perform a commercially useful function.

2-1.04 CALIFORNIA COMPANY PREFERENCE

Attention is directed to "Award and Execution of Contract" of these special provisions.

In conformance with the requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, a "California company" will be granted a reciprocal preference for bid comparison purposes as against a nonresident contractor from any state that gives or requires a preference to be given contractors from that state on its public entity construction contracts.

A "California company" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, corporation, or other business entity that was a licensed California contractor on the date when bids for the public contract were opened and meets one of the following:

- A. Has its principal place of business in California.
- B. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is no local contractor preference on construction contracts.
- C. Has its principal place of business in a state in which there is a local contractor construction preference and the Contractor has paid not less than \$5000 in sales or use taxes to California for construction related activity for each of the five years immediately preceding the submission of the bid.

To carry out the California company reciprocal preference requirements of Section 6107 of the Public Contract Code, all bidders shall fill out and sign the "California Company Preference" form in the Proposal. The bidder's signature on the "California Company Preference" form certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder is or is not a California company and if not, the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident Contractor.

A nonresident Contractor shall disclose any and all bid preferences provided to the nonresident contractor by the state or country in which the nonresident contractor has its principal place of business.

Proposals without the "California Company Preference" form filled out and signed may be rejected.

2-1.05 DVBE INCENTIVE EVALUATION

The Department applies the small business and non-small business preference during bid verification and proceeds with the following evaluation for DVBE incentive.

The Department grants a DVBE incentive to bidders who achieve a DVBE participation of 1 percent or greater of the value of their bid (Mil & Vet Code § 999 et seq. and 2 CA Code of Regs § 1896.98 et seq.)

The DVBE incentive is a reduction for bid comparison only in the total bid submitted by the bidder by the lesser of:

1. Percentage of DVBE achievement, rounded to 2 decimal places, of the verified total bid of the original low bidder
2. 5 percent of the verified total bid of the original low bidder
3. \$100,000

The Department applies DVBE incentive and determines if bid ranking changes.

A non-small business bidder cannot displace a small business bidder. However, a small business bidder with higher DVBE achievement can displace another small business bidder.

The Department proceeds with awarding the contract to the new apparent low bidder and posts the new verified bid results at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/oe/awards/bidsum_html/6week_list.html.

2-1.06 SMALL BUSINESS ENTERPRISE GOAL

The Department has established an overall 25 percent small business participation goal. To determine if the goal is achieved, the Department is tracking small business participation on all contracts.

Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, and service providers who qualify as small business are encouraged to apply for certification as a small business by submitting their application to:

Office of Small Business and DVBE Services
Department of General Services
707 Third Street
West Sacramento, CA 95605
(916) 375-4940 or (800) 559-5529

SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

Requests for relief of bid and bid protests are to be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation, MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816 or by facsimile to the Office Engineer at (916) 227-6282.

The award of the contract will be made within 60 days after the opening of the proposals. This period will be subject to extension for a further period as may be agreed upon in writing between the Department and the bidder concerned.

The contract will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder meeting the contract requirements.

The contract shall be executed by the successful bidder and shall be returned, together with the contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications, to the Department so that it is received within 10 business days after the bidder has received the contract for execution. Failure to do so shall be just cause for forfeiture of the proposal guaranty. The executed contract documents shall be delivered to the following address: Department of Transportation MS 43, Attn: Office Engineer, 1727 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816.

A small business participation report will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of this form is to collect small business participation data. Even if no small business participation is reported, the successful bidder must execute and return the form.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract, contract bonds and the documents identified in Section 3-1.025, "Insurance Policies," of the Standard Specifications. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 20 percent of payments due the Contractor and penalties of up to \$20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

Attention is also directed to "Small Business and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preferences" of these special provisions.

A bidder who is certified as a small business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, will be allowed a preference in the award of this contract under the following conditions:

- A. The bidder filled out and signed the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference" form, requesting small business preference, and attached a copy of its Office of Small Business and DVBE Services small business certification letter to the form; and
- B. The apparent low bidder is not certified as a small business.

A bidder who is not certified as a small business by the Office of Small Business and DVBE Services, Department of General Services, will be allowed a preference in the award of this contract under the following conditions:

- A. The bidder filled out and signed the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference" form, requesting non-small business subcontractor preference and notifying the Department that it commits to subcontract at least 25 percent of its bid amount with one or more small businesses, and submitted the "CALTRANS BIDDER – SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTOR – INFORMATION" form listing the subcontractors and suppliers it commits to subcontract with; and
- B. The apparent low bidder is not certified as a small business, and has not filled out and signed the "Request for Small Business Preference and Non-Small Business Subcontractor Preference."

The small business preference will be a reduction in the bid submitted by the small business contractor, for bid comparison purposes, by an amount equal to 5 percent of the amount bid by the apparent low bidder, the amount not to exceed \$50,000. If this reduction results in the small business contractor becoming the low bidder, or in a precise tie with a non-small business apparent low bidder, then the contract will be awarded to the small business contractor on the basis of the actual bid of the small business contractor notwithstanding the reduced bid price used for bid comparison purposes.

The non-small business subcontractor preference will be a reduction in the bid submitted by the non-small business contractor requesting the preference, for bid comparison purposes, by an amount equal to 5 percent of the amount bid by the apparent low bidder, the amount not to exceed \$50,000. If this reduction results in the non-small business contractor requesting the preference becoming the low bidder, or in a precise tie with a non-small business apparent low bidder not requesting the preference, then the contract will be awarded to the non-small business contractor requesting the preference on the basis of its actual bid notwithstanding the reduced bid price used for bid comparison purposes. Application of the non-small business subcontractor preference shall not result in the displacement of a small business in winning the award.

Attention is also directed to "California Company Preference" of these special provisions.

The amount of the California company reciprocal preference shall be equal to the amount of the preference applied by the state of the nonresident contractor with the lowest responsive bid, except where the California company is eligible for a California small business preference or a California non-small business subcontractor preference, in which case the preference applied shall be the greater of the two, but not both.

If the bidder submitting the lowest responsive bid is not a California company and with the benefit of the reciprocal preference, a California company's responsive bid is equal to or less than the original lowest responsive bid, the California company will be awarded the contract at its submitted bid price except as provided below.

Small business bidders shall have precedence over non-small business bidders in that the application of the California company preference for which non-small business bidders may be eligible shall not result in the denial of the award to a small business bidder.

DVBE bidders shall have precedence over Non-DVBE bidders in that in the event the application of the small business preference to more than one bidder results in a precise tie in the bid amounts used for comparison purposes, the award shall go to the DVBE that is also a small business. This precedence shall not apply to the application of the California company reciprocal preference.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION, AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The 1st working day is the 55th day after contract approval.

Do not start work at the job site, except for measuring controlling field dimensions and locating utilities, until the Engineer approves your submittal for:

1. Baseline Progress Schedule (Critical Path Method)
2. Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP)

In addition to the above submittals, do not start work at the job site, except for measuring controlling field dimensions and locating utilities, until you submit:

1. Notice of Materials To Be Used.
2. Written statements from the vendors that the orders for plastic lumber and rubber bumpers have been received and accepted by the vendors. The statements must show the dates that the materials will be shipped.
3. Working drawing required by United States Coast Guard as described in "Navigation Requirements" of these special provisions.

You may start work at the job site before the 55th day after contract approval if:

1. You obtain required approval for each submittal before the 55th day
2. The Engineer authorizes it in writing

The Department grants a time extension if a delay is beyond your control and prevents you from starting work at the job site on the 1st working day.

Complete the work within 135 working days.

Liquidated damages are \$1200 per day starting on the 1st day after exceeding 135 working days.

SECTION 5. GENERAL

SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

5-1.01 GUARANTEE

GENERAL

The Contractor shall guarantee the work is in accordance with contract requirements and remains free from substantial defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year after contract acceptance. For certain portions of the work where the Director relieves the Contractor of responsibility in accordance with Section 7-1.15, "Relief from Maintenance and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications, the guarantee period starts on the relief date and ends one year there from.

Substantial defects in materials and workmanship means defective work objectively manifested by damaged, displaced, or missing parts or components and workmanship resulting in improper function of materials, components, equipment, or systems, as installed or manufactured by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer.

During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall repair or replace contract work and associated work which is not in accordance with contract requirements or has substantial defects in materials and workmanship. The Contractor shall perform the corrective work with no expense to the Department other than State-provided field inspection services.

The guarantee of work excludes damage or displacement that is outside the control of the Contractor and caused by normal wear and tear, improper operation, insufficient maintenance, abuse, unauthorized modification, or natural disaster as described in Section 7-1.165, "Damage by Storm, Flood, Tsunami or Earthquake," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall have the same insurance coverage during corrective work operations as prior to contract acceptance, in accordance with Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The contract bonds furnished in accordance with Section 3-1.02, "Contract Bonds," of the Standard Specifications must remain in full force and effect during the guarantee period and until all corrective work is complete.

In the case of conflict between this guarantee provision and any warranty provision included in the contract, the warranty provision shall govern for the specific construction product or feature covered.

CORRECTIVE WORK

During the guarantee period, the Department will monitor performance of the highway facilities completed by the Contractor and will perform a thorough review of the contract work at least 60 days before the expiration of the one-year guarantee.

If the Engineer discovers contract work not in compliance with contract requirements or that has substantial defects in materials and workmanship, at any time during the guarantee period, a list of items that require corrective work will be developed and forwarded to the Contractor. Within 15 days of receipt of a list, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed plan for performing corrective work. The work plan shall include a start to finish schedule. It shall include a list of labor, equipment, materials, and any special services intended to be used. It shall clearly show related work including traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation.

The Contractor shall start the corrective and related work within 15 days of receiving notice from the Engineer that the Contractor's work plan is approved. The corrective work shall be diligently prosecuted and completed within the time allotted in the approved work plan.

If the Engineer determines that corrective work, covered by the guarantee, is urgently needed to prevent injury or property damage, the Engineer will give the Contractor a request to start emergency repair work and a list of items that require repair work. The Contractor shall mobilize within 24 hours and diligently perform emergency repair work on the damaged highway facilities. The Contractor shall submit a work plan within 5 days of starting emergency repair work.

If the Contractor fails to commence and execute, with due diligence, corrective work and related work required under the guarantee in the time allotted, the Engineer may proceed to have the work performed by State forces or other forces at the Contractor's expense. Upon demand, the Contractor shall pay all costs incurred by the Department for work performed by State forces or other forces including labor, equipment, material, and special services.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for performing corrective work; and related work such as traffic control, temporary delineation, and permanent delineation, and to maintain insurance coverage and bonds, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work and no separate payment will be made therefor.

5-1.019 COST REDUCTION INCENTIVE

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to preparing a written cost reduction proposal, the Contractor shall request a meeting with the Engineer to discuss the proposal in concept. Items of discussion will also include permit issues, impact on other projects, impact on the project schedule, peer reviews, overall merit of the proposal, and review times required by the Department and other agencies.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in contract time, 50 percent of that contract time reduction shall be credited to the State by reducing the contract working days, not including plant establishment. Attention is directed to "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions regarding the working days.

If a cost reduction proposal submitted by the Contractor, and subsequently approved by the Engineer, provides for a reduction in traffic congestion or avoids traffic congestion during construction, 60 percent of the estimated net savings in construction costs attributable to the cost reduction proposal will be paid to the Contractor. In addition to the requirements in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall provide detailed comparisons of the traffic handling between the existing contract and the proposed change, and estimates of the traffic volumes and congestion.

5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM

(GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of \$5,000 or more.

5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

- A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
- B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
- C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
- D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

- A. Excavations-The near edge of the excavation is 12 feet or less from the edge of the lane, except:
 1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
 2. Excavations less than one foot deep.

3. Trenches less than one foot wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than one foot in diameter.
 4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
 5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 4:1 (horizontal:vertical).
 6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.
- B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles-The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.
- C. Storage Areas-Material or equipment is stored within 12 feet of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 15 feet from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than one foot transversely to 10 feet longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 15-foot minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be secured in place before starting work for which the temporary railing is required.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Miles Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 45	Within 6 feet of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
35 to 45	Within 3 feet of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 10 feet without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.05 TESTING

Testing of materials and work shall conform to the provisions in Section 6-3, "Testing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Whenever the provisions of Section 6-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications refer to tests or testing, it shall mean tests to assure the quality and to determine the acceptability of the materials and work.

The Engineer will deduct the costs for testing of materials and work found to be unacceptable, as determined by the tests performed by the Department, and the costs for testing of material sources identified by the Contractor which are not used for the work, from moneys due or to become due to the Contractor. The amount deducted will be determined by the Engineer.

5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered

harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.065 SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING REPORT

This work shall consist of reporting disposal and recycling of construction solid waste, as specified in these special provisions. For the purposes of this section, solid waste includes construction and demolition waste debris, but not hazardous waste.

Annually by the fifteenth day of January, the Contractor shall complete and certify Form CEM-4401, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," which quantifies solid waste generated by the work performed and disposed of in landfills or recycled during the previous calendar year. The amount and type of solid waste disposed of or recycled shall be reported in tons. The Contractor shall also complete and certify Form CEM-4401 within 5 days following contract acceptance.

Form CEM-4401, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report" can be downloaded at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/manual2001>

If the Contractor has not submitted Form CEM-4401, by the dates specified above, the Department will withhold the amount of \$10,000 for each missing or incomplete report. The moneys withheld will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that a complete and acceptable Form CEM-4401 is submitted to the Engineer. Upon completion of all contract work and submittal of the final Form CEM-4401, remaining withheld funds associated with this section, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," will be released for payment. Withheld funds in conformance with this section shall be in addition to other moneys withheld provided for in the contract. No interest will be due the Contractor on withheld amounts.

Full compensation for preparing and submitting Form CEM-4401, "Solid Waste Disposal and Recycling Report," shall be considered as included in the contract price for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.07 (BLANK)

5-1.08 (BLANK)

5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions in Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

<http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html>

Unauthorized substitution of a listed subcontractor may constitute a violation of the "Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act" and may subject the Contractor to the penalties imposed therein.

5-1.09A DVBE SUBCONTRACTING

The DVBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DVBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DVBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Unauthorized substitution of a DVBE may also constitute a violation of California Code of Regulations Section 1896.64. The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment for the work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DVBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

The provisions in Section 2-1.02, "Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise (DVBE)," of these special provisions that DVBEs shall be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to substitutions after award of the contract.

The Contractor shall maintain records of all subcontracts entered into with certified DVBE subcontractors and records of materials purchased from certified DVBE suppliers. The records shall show the name and business address of each DVBE subcontractor or vendor and the total dollar amount actually paid each DVBE subcontractor or vendor.

The Contractor agrees that the awarding department will have the right to review, obtain and copy all records pertaining to performance of DVBEs during the contract. The Contractor agrees to provide the awarding department with any relevant information requested and shall permit access to its premises, upon reasonable notice, during normal business hours for the purpose of interviewing employees and inspecting and copying such books, records, accounts and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation for the purpose of determining compliance with Public Contract Code Section 10115 et seq. The Contractor further agrees to maintain such records for a period of three (3) years after final payment under the contract.

5-1.09B NON-SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING

The Small Business subcontractors listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.03B, "Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified as Small Business, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Unauthorized substitution of a Small Business subcontractor may also constitute a violation of California Code of Regulations Section 1896.10 and may subject the Contractor to the sanctions referenced therein.

The provisions in Section 2-1.03B, "Non-small Business Subcontractor Preference," of these special provisions that Small Business subcontractors shall be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to substitutions after award of the contract.

The Contractor shall maintain records of all subcontracts entered into with certified Small Business subcontractors and records of materials purchased from certified Small Business suppliers. The records shall show the name and business address of each Small Business subcontractor or vendor and the total dollar amount actually paid each Small Business subcontractor or vendor.

The Contractor agrees that the awarding department will have the right to review, obtain and copy all records pertaining to performance of Small Businesses during the contract. The Contractor agrees to provide the awarding department with any relevant information requested and shall permit access to its premises, upon reasonable notice, during normal business hours for the purpose of interviewing employees and inspecting and copying such books, records, accounts and other material that may be relevant to a matter under investigation for the purpose of determining compliance with California Code of Regulations Section 1896, et seq. The Contractor further agrees to maintain such records for a period of three (3) years after final payment under the contract.

5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

5-1.103 RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain cost accounting records for the contract pertaining to, and in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between, the following 6 categories of costs of work during the life of the contract:

- A. Direct costs of contract item work.
- B. Direct costs of changes in character in conformance with Section 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Direct costs of extra work in conformance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Direct costs of work not required by the contract and performed for others.
- E. Direct costs of work performed under a notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications.
- F. Indirect costs of overhead.

Cost accounting records shall include the information specified for daily extra work reports in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. The requirements for furnishing the Engineer completed daily extra work reports shall only apply to work paid for on a force account basis.

The cost accounting records for the contract shall be maintained separately from other contracts, during the life of the contract, and for a period of not less than 3 years after the date of acceptance of the contract. If the Contractor intends to file claims against the Department, the Contractor shall keep the cost accounting records specified above until complete resolution of all claims has been reached.

5-1.104 INTERNET DAILY EXTRA WORK REPORT

When extra work is being paid for on a force account basis, the Contractor shall submit daily extra work reports in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall send daily extra work reports to the Engineer using the Department's Internet extra work billing system. The reports shall conform to the requirements in the "iCAS User's Guide" (Guide). The Guide is available from the Department, and is also found at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/ewb/EWB_INSTRUCTION.pdf

The Department will provide system accounts to the Contractor's authorized representatives when at least one of the representatives has received training. The Department will provide system training to at least one of the Contractor's authorized representatives within 30 days of the Contractor's request for training. The Department will assign an account and user identification to the Contractor's authorized representatives, and each Contractor's authorized representative shall maintain a unique password. A daily extra work report that the Contractor's authorized representative sends to the Department using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Contractor. A daily extra work report that the Engineer approves using the Internet extra work billing system will be considered signed by the Engineer.

Daily extra work reports that include billing for materials shall be substantiated by a valid copy of a vendor's invoice in conformance to the requirements in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," of the Standard Specifications. Each materials invoice shall clearly identify the relative daily extra work report and the associated cost of the materials. In addition to postal service and parcel service and if approved by the Engineer, invoices may be sent by facsimile or as an electronic-mail attachment.

The Contractor shall maintain the Contractor's interface with the Department's Internet extra work billing system. If the Contractor is using the file transfer process to submit extra work reports, it shall conform to the file transfer format and process defined in the Guide.

5-1.105 ARCHAEOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES

If archaeological materials, including but not limited to human skeletal material and disarticulated human bone, are discovered at the job site, protect and leave undisturbed and in place archaeological materials in accordance with the following codes and these special provisions:

1. California Public Resources Code, Division 5, Chapter 1.7 § 5097.5
2. California Public Resources Code, Division 5, Chapter 1.75 § 5097.98 and § 5097.99
3. California Administrative Code, Title 14 § 4308
4. California Penal Code, Part 1, Title 14 § 622-1/2
5. California Health and Safety Code, Division 7, Part 1, Chapter 2, § 7050.5

Archaeological materials are the physical remains of past human activity and include historic-period archaeological materials and prehistoric Native American archaeological materials. Nonhuman fossils are not considered to be archaeological except when showing direct evidence of human use or alteration or when found in direct physical association with archaeological materials as described in these special provisions.

Historic-period archaeological materials include cultural remains beginning with initial European contact in California, but at least 50 years old. Historical archaeological materials include:

1. Trash deposits or clearly defined disposal pits containing tin cans, bottles, ceramic dishes, or other refuse indicating previous occupation or use of the site
2. Structural remains of stone, brick, concrete, wood, or other building material found above or below ground or
3. Human skeletal remains from the historic period, with or without coffins or caskets, including any associated grave goods

Prehistoric Native American archaeological materials include:

1. Human skeletal remains or associated burial goods such as beads or ornaments
2. Evidence of tool making or hunting such as arrowheads and associated chipping debris of fine-grained materials such as obsidian, chert, or basalt

3. Evidence of plant processing such as pestles, grinding slabs, or stone bowls
4. Evidence of habitation such as cooking pits, stone hearths, packed or burnt earth floors or
5. Remains from food processing such as concentrations of discarded or burnt animal bone, shellfish remains, or burnt rocks used in cooking

Immediately upon discovery of archaeological materials, stop all work within a 60-foot radius of the archaeological materials and immediately notify the Engineer. Archaeological materials found during construction are the property of the State. Do not resume work within the 60-foot radius of the find until the Engineer gives you written approval. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of an archeological find or investigation or recovery of archeological materials, you will be compensated for resulting losses and an extension of time will be granted in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The Department may use other forces to investigate and recover archaeological materials from the location of the find. When ordered by the Engineer furnish labor, material, tools and equipment, to secure the location of the find, and assist in the investigation or recovery of archaeological materials and the cost will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for immediately notifying the Engineer upon discovery of archaeological materials and leaving undisturbed and in place archaeological materials discovered on the job site shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.11 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

- A. Plastic lumber
- B. Miscellaneous metal (bridge)
- C. Rubber bumpers

5-1.12 PROJECT INFORMATION

The information in this section has been compiled specifically for this project and is made available for bidders and Contractors. Other information referenced in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions do not appear in this section. The information is subject to the conditions and limitations set forth in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," and Section 6-2, "Local Materials," of the Standard Specifications. Bidders and Contractors shall be responsible for knowing the procedures for obtaining information.

Information included in the Information Handout provided to bidders and Contractors is as follows:

- A San Francisco Bay Conservation Development Commission (BCDC) (Permit No. M87-42, Amendment 3)
- B California Regional Water Quality Control Board (Clean Water Act, Section 401 Certification and Modification)
- C California Department of Fish And Game (Code Sections 1600-1616)

Cross sections are not available for this project.

The District Office in which the work is situated is located at 111 Grand Avenue, Oakland, CA 94612.

Plans of the existing Richmond-San Rafael Bridge (Bridge No. 28-0100) are available from the Duty Senior upon execution of a Confidentiality Agreement. The Confidentiality Agreement can be downloaded from the following website:

[www.dot.ca.gov/dist4/construction/contracts/04-3A7604/confidentiality Agreement.pdf](http://www.dot.ca.gov/dist4/construction/contracts/04-3A7604/confidentiality%20Agreement.pdf)

The executed Confidentiality Agreement along with a telephone number and an e-mail address must be faxed to the Duty Senior at (510) 622-1805. Upon receiving the Confidentiality Agreement, the Duty Senior will send the Bidder instructions on how to get copies of the Plans. The Bidder will receive the Plans in no more than 5 working days from the time the Duty Senior receives the executed confidentiality Agreement."

Plans of the existing toll bridge available to bidders and Contractors are reproductions of the original contract plans, with significant changes noted, and working drawings, and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of the existing toll bridge, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

5-1.13 TIDAL CONDITIONS AND ELEVATION DATUM

Attention is directed to Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Tidal conditions may present significant problems in constructing the work as depicted in the contract plans. Tidal fluctuations may be severe and different from those shown in published tidal and current data due to differences in datum, winter runoff and other causes. Strong currents exist over portions of the project site. Limited time periods of slack water may restrict diving and other underwater activities.

The Contractor is responsible for being knowledgeable of such tidal difficulties, and no payment will be made by the State for any costs incurred by the Contractor in connection with the variations in actual tidal or current conditions during the course of this contract. Any reference to Mean Higher High and Mean Lower Low tides shall be understood to be an estimate used for permit purposes, actual mean tide data shall be determined by the Contractor.

All vertical control data are based on the National Geodetic Vertical Datum NGVD of 1929.

5-1.14 PHOTO IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

Photo identification system shall consist of photo identification (ID) cards, and database. The Contractor shall submit a database record of every person contemplated to work on the project jobsite, including the employees of the subcontractors, vendor and suppliers.

All employees, including subcontractor, vendors and suppliers, shall have photo ID cards when reporting to work at the jobsite. Photo ID cards shall consist of a visible badge which shall be worn plainly visible at all times and a wallet-size card which shall be available for inspection as required. The front side of the badge shall contain a visible, identifiable photograph with a minimum size of 1 inch x 1 inch, the person's last name, first name, employee ID number, issue date, expiration date and employer logo. Wallet-size cards shall contain the last name, first name, middle initial, issue date, expiration date and issuer signature. Any lost badges or cards shall be immediately reported to the Engineer prior to being replaced. Individuals who do not possess the required photo ID cards shall be removed from the work site immediately at the Engineer's request.

A database record shall be furnished to the Engineer at least three days prior to beginning of work. It will be updated for new employees, subcontractors or suppliers daily and submitted weekly to the engineer. This database shall contain the following information:

- A. Caltrans contract number;
- B. Contractor/Subcontractor/Vendor/Supplier ID number;
- C. Employee ID number;
- D. Last name;
- E. First name;
- F. Middle name;
- G. Labor classification;
- H. Date of hire/employment date;
- I. Length of employment;
- J. Issue date; and
- K. Expiration date.

The image file format used with the corresponding data should be compatible with Windows 2000 or XP. All data shall be delivered to the Engineer electronically, on Microsoft Windows compatible 700-megabyte Compact Disks. The Contractor shall provide an updated personnel information whenever there is a change or at least five working days after requested by the I Engineer. The file format for all files delivered to the Engineer shall be standard comma delimited c (CSV), plain text files. Characteristics of this type of file are:

- A. All data is in the form of plain ASCII characters;
- B. Each row of data is delimited by a carriage return character: and
- C. Within row, each column (field) of data is delimited by a comma character.

In addition to photo identification system, access control measures shall be placed as directed by the Engineer.

Payment for providing photo identification system, including access control measures, shall be included in the various items of work involved, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

5-1.15 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

This project is located next to the jurisdiction of the California Department of Fish and Game. As informed by the California Department of Fish and Game, this project is not within their jurisdiction. However in case of any future changes, if the scope of the work requires adherence to the provisions of the statute, Contractor will follow these specifications in this special provision. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the statutory requirements as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Refer to Information Handout for the copy of the above-mentioned document.

It is unlawful for any person to divert, obstruct or change the natural flow of the bed, channel or bank of a stream, river or lake without first notifying the Department of Fish and Game, unless the project or activity is noticed and constructed in conformance with conditions imposed under Fish and Game Code Section 1602.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.16 RELATIONS WITH CALIFORNIA REGIONAL WATER QUALITY CONTROL BOARD

This project lies within the boundaries of the San Francisco Bay Region 2 Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

The Contractor shall know and comply with provisions of Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water and non-storm water discharges from the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions or with the applicable provisions of the Federal, State, and local regulations and requirements.

Penalties as used in this section shall include fines, penalties, and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act, by governmental agencies or as a result of citizen suits. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

WITHHOLDS

The Department will withhold money due the Contractor, in an amount estimated by the Department, to include the full amount of penalties and mitigation costs proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the permits, or Federal or State law, regulations, or requirements. Funds will be withheld by the Department until final disposition of these costs has been made. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount until the potential liability is finally resolved with the entity seeking the penalties. Instead of the withhold, the Contractor may provide a suitable bond in favor of the Department to cover the highest estimated liability for any disputed penalties proposed as a result of the Contractor's violation of the permits, law, regulations, or requirements.

If a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the permits and modifications thereto, or other Federal, State, or local requirements, the Department will withhold money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

- A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to withhold funds from payments which may become due to the Contractor before acceptance of the contract. Funds withheld after acceptance of the contract will be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
- B. No withholds of additional amounts out of payments will be made if the amount to be withheld does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments in accordance with Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. If the Department has withheld funds and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the costs and liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the withhold was made, the Department will return the excess amount withheld to the Contractor in the progress payment following the determination.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor, or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records pertaining to water pollution control work. The Contractor and the Department shall provide copies of correspondence, notices of violation, enforcement actions, or proposed fines by regulatory agencies to the requesting regulatory agency.

5-1.17 RELATIONS WITH SAN FRANCISCO BAY CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION

The location of the Richmond-San Rafael Bridge is within an area controlled by the San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC). Permit No. M87-42 , amended July 29, 2004, Expiration December 13, 2013 is in effect to cover the work to be performed under this contract. The Contractor shall be fully informed of rules, regulations, and conditions of the permit that may govern the Contractor's operations in said area and shall conduct the Contractor's work accordingly. permit shall be considered an integral part of the special provisions and contract for this project.

A copy of the permit is included in the Information Handout.

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and Section 7-1.12, "Indemnification and Insurance," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications. Days when the Contractor's operations are restricted by the requirements of this section shall not be considered to be nonworking days whether or not the controlling operation is delayed.

5-1.18 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk. The State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within these areas.

The Contractor shall remove the equipment, materials, and rubbish from the work areas and other State-owned property which the Contractor occupies and shall leave the areas in a presentable condition, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for storage of plant, equipment, and materials, or for other purposes if sufficient area is not available to the Contractor within the contract limits.

5-1.19 UTILITIES

The Contractor may use electrical power, water, and compressed air from existing State outlets within the contract limits, where the utilities exist, free of charge for contract operations provided that the Contractor does not misuse these services, the utility services are in service, and the services are not required by the State for other purposes. Utilities shall be subject to the provisions in "Cooperation" of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to obtain additional electrical power, water or compressed air or other utilities required for the Contractor's operations and shall make and maintain the necessary service connections at the Contractor's own expense.

5-1.20 SANITARY PROVISIONS

State sanitary facilities will not be available for use by the Contractor's employees.

5-1.21 BRIDGE TOLLS

Toll-free passage on the Richmond-San Rafael Bridge will be granted only for cars, trucks and special construction equipment which are clearly marked on the exterior with the Contractor's identification and which are being operated by the Contractor exclusively for the project, and which are used for the purpose of transporting materials and workers directly to and from the project site.

The Contractor shall make application to the Engineer in advance for toll-free passage. The Contractor will be held accountable for the proper use of passes issued, and upon completion of the work, shall return unused passes to the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 23302, "Evasion of Toll," of the Vehicle Code.

5-1.22 ACCESS TO PROJECT SITE

Prospective bidders may make arrangements to visit the project site by contacting the Construction Program Duty Senior: email duty_senior_district04@dot.ca.gov, telephone (510) 286-5209.

5-1.23 PERMITS AND LICENSES

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.04, "Permits and Licenses," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The provisions of the following existing permits and statutes allow execution of scope of work of this project and the Department has already notified the respective authorities about this project.

- A. San Francisco Bay Conservation Development Commission (BCDC) (Permit No. M87-42, Amendment 3).
- B. California Regional Water Quality Control Board (Clean Water Act, Section 401 Certification and Modification)
- C. California Department of Fish and Game (Code Sections 1600-1616).

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements in these permits shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.24 NAVIGATION REQUIREMENTS

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Proposed work at the Richmond-San Rafael Bridge is located over navigable water. The Contractor shall comply with all requirements of other authorities having jurisdiction thereof with respect to the manner in which he conducts his operations.

The Contractor shall provide the name and telephone numbers of the project superintendent to the USCG Bridge Section, Building 10, Room 214, Coast Guard Island, Alameda, CA 94501 5100, (415) 437-3514. The telephone numbers shall provide 24-hour accessibility to the project superintendent.

Within 45 calendar days prior to beginning work adjacent to or affecting the navigable waters, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, in writing, of his proposed method for mooring floating equipment as follows.

Working drawings complete with location plans, proposed methods of construction and schedules of operations, within, adjacent to and affecting navigable waters insofar as the details affect the character of the finished work and for compliance with the regulations of the USCG shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

The submittals shall clearly indicate any proposed obstructions to navigation and their durations. The submittals shall include but not be limited to plan and elevation views showing size and location of equipment, dimensions and distances affecting navigation clearances for bridge and channels, anchoring, buoys, warning devices, lights and any other equipment or information required by the Engineer, the USCG, and these specifications.

Attention is directed to Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Approval of the working drawings by the Engineer will be contingent upon the drawings being satisfactory to the USCG. Work shall not start until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the drawings.

The Engineer will transmit the Contractor's proposal to the Coast Guard for approval. The Contractor shall not moor any equipment until his procedure has been approved by the Coast Guard.

The Contractor shall allow six weeks after complete drawings and all support data are submitted for the Engineer's review and approval.

In the event that the required Coast Guard approval, in the opinion of the Engineer, delays the Contractor's operations, the Contractor will be granted a time extension commensurate with the delay as provided in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages".

The Contractor may revise approved drawings provided sufficient time is allowed for the Engineer's review and approval before construction is started on the revised portions. Such additional time will not be more than that which was originally allowed.

Should the Contractor propose navigational obstructions additional or subsequent to the above approval process, the same review procedure shall apply. Additional working days shall be approved or refused at the discretion of the Engineer. Proposals to close the waterway will require authorization from the USCG Captain of the Port in addition to the above.

Work shall be such that free navigation of the waterway, navigable depths and channel widths are not impaired, except as allowed by the USCG under the requirements of these specifications. Floating equipment and other obstructions shall not be located in the channel unless actively engaged in working on the bridge under the approved schedule and conditions. At all other times, such obstructions shall be located in approved anchorages or mooring areas outside the navigation channel. No anchoring of floating equipment to the Bay floor shall be permitted. All flame producing, spark producing, welding or other hazardous operations shall be halted while navigation is passing through bridge, and shall not be resumed until navigation is clear. Upon notice of vessels approaching shipping channels with impaired vertical clearance, or other vessels deemed by the USCG as requiring this action, the Contractor shall remove equipment or bridge components affecting clearances or passage in sufficient time to allow safe passage of vessels. Contractor shall provide flagmen to stop navigation from entering the work zone as required by the USCG.

The Contractor shall provide and monitor not less than one marine radiotelephone capable of transmitting and receiving on channels 13 and 16. The marine radiotelephone shall be properly maintained and employed to facilitate reliable communications between the Contractor, approaching waterway traffic, the USCG and other authorities. Installation of the marine radiotelephone on work tugs or safety boats is considered adequate for this purpose.

The Contractor shall provide proper warning devices and lights each night between the hours of sunset and sunrise and whenever required to provide safe navigation for ships, upon all floating equipment connected with the work and upon buoys which are of such size and in such locations as to endanger or obstruct navigation. All floating equipment and anchors must

be marked in accordance with Coast Guard Regulations CG-169. Moored or stationary obstructions between channel piers shall be lighted with steady burning red lights, visible at 6,561 ft by approaching vessels. Obstructions outside the channel piers shall be lighted with steady burning white lights visible at 6,561 ft. Floating equipment shall be lighted and marked in accordance with Inland Navigation Rules, and shall conform to the details required in the USCG work plan review. The Contractor shall ensure at all times that there is no interference with the proper display of bridge navigational lighting or other navigational signals and bridge markings.

The Contractor shall allow nothing to fall from the bridge or be deposited into the water. Should the Contractor during the progress of the work sink, lose, or throw overboard any material, plant, machinery, or floatable debris which may be dangerous to or which will obstruct navigation, he shall immediately recover or remove such obstruction. The Contractor shall give immediate notice to the proper authorities and if required, shall mark or buoy such obstructions until they can be removed. The waterway shall be cleared to the satisfaction of the USCG, the Army Corps of Engineers, and other authorities as required. Should the Contractor neglect or delay compliance with the above requirements, such obstructions shall be removed by the State and the cost of such removal will be deducted from any monies due to the Contractor or may be recovered under this bond.

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act prohibits the discharge of oil, including oil based paints, into the navigable waters of the United States. In the event of such discharge the Contractor shall immediately take action to halt the discharge and notify the National Response Center, USCG, by calling (800) 424-8802. Failure to report such discharge may result in fines, imprisonment, or both. All costs resulting from such discharge, including fines and cleanup, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

Compliance on the part of the Contractor with the requirements of this Section shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from his full responsibility for protecting and guarding the work from injury or damages from any cause as specified under Section 7-1.16, "Responsibility for the work and materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this Section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no separate payment or additional compensation will be made therefor.

5-1.25 MIGRATORY BIRD TREATY ACT

The Contractor shall know and comply with the Federal Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.), the Bald Eagle Protection Act of 1940, as amended (16 U.S.C. 668), Title 50 Code of Federal regulations part 10, California Department of Fish and Game Code Sections 3503, 3513, and 3800, and Federal and California Endangered Species Acts. Provisions of these regulations provide protection for birds and their parts, including eggs, nests (occupied and unoccupied), and feathers.

The Bald Eagle Protection Act provides for the protection of Bald and Golden eagles by prohibiting the taking of occupied and unoccupied nests, eggs, feathers, or trees in the vicinity of nests. Take is defined as to pursue, shoot, shoot at, poison, wound, kill, capture, trap, collect, molest or disturb. Exclusion techniques described later in this section shall not be used for Bald or Golden eagles.

The nesting period for migratory birds is between March 1 and Aug 31. Areas subject to nesting by birds include, but are not limited to structures, trees, brush, and grassy areas.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a separate written notice 15 calendar days prior to the start of any work during the nesting period. The Contractor shall provide separate updates on the planned work areas every 15 calendar days between February 1 and August 31.

Tree removal or clearing and grubbing shall not commence in an area until the Contractor receives approval from the Engineer.

The Department will conduct an initial nesting survey prior to the start of construction and will conduct additional nesting surveys during construction, as required.

When work occurs during the nesting period, the Contractor shall remove unoccupied nests, not protected by the Bald Eagle Protection Act, from all affected structures to remain through any portion of the construction period.

The Contractor shall use exclusion techniques, approved by the Engineer, to prevent migratory birds from nesting on the ground, on structures, or in trees, shrubs, or other vegetation within the project limits. Exclusion techniques may include, but are not limited to:

1. Clearing and grubbing areas required by the contract
2. Tree removal required by the contract
3. Netting of structures using heavy delta knotless netting, ½ inch square mesh
4. Mechanical removal of:
 - a. Nests outside of the nesting period
 - b. Nests that do not have eggs or young birds present during the nesting period

The Contractor shall implement the approved exclusion techniques immediately after the approval of the contract, or as directed by the Engineer.

Damaged netting shall be repaired or replaced the same day the damage occurs.

If evidence of bird nesting is discovered or when a bird is injured or killed as a result of construction activity, immediately stop work within 100 feet of the nest and notify the Engineer. Do not resume work until the Engineer provides written notification that work may resume at that location. Further work, actions, or remediation may be prescribed by the Engineer and may include work exclusion zones, modified schedules, or other methods based on the species involved. The Engineer may temporarily suspend work in accordance with Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall be responsible for penalties assessed on the Contractor or the Department as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the applicable provisions of the Federal and State regulations and requirements.

Penalties as used in this section shall include fines, penalties, and damages, whether proposed, assessed, or levied against the Department or the Contractor. Penalties shall also include payments made or costs incurred in settlement for alleged violations of applicable laws, regulations, or requirements. Costs incurred could include sums spent instead of penalties, in mitigation or to remediate or correct violations.

WITHHOLDS

The Department will withhold money due the Contractor, in an amount estimated by the Department, to include the full amount of penalties and mitigation costs proposed, assessed, or levied as a result of the Contractor's violation of the Federal or State law, regulations, or requirements. Funds will be withheld by the Department until final disposition of these costs has been made. The Contractor shall remain liable for the full amount until the potential liability is finally resolved with the entity seeking the penalties. Instead of the withhold, the Contractor may provide a suitable bond in favor of the Department to cover the highest estimated liability for any disputed penalties proposed as a result of the Contractor's violation of the permits, law, regulations, or requirements.

If a regulatory agency identifies a failure to comply with the Federal or State requirements, the Department will withhold money due the Contractor, subject to the following:

- A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to withhold funds from payments which may become due to the Contractor before acceptance of the contract. Funds withheld after acceptance of the contract will be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
- B. No withholds of additional amounts out of payments will be made if the amount to be withheld does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments in accordance with Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. If the Department has withheld funds and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the entire amount of the costs and liabilities assessed or proposed in connection with the matter for which the withhold was made, the Department will return the excess amount withheld to the Contractor in the progress payment following the determination.

PAYMENT

Exclusion techniques for which there are separate contract items of work will be measured and paid for as those contract items of work.

Except for exclusion techniques paid for as separate contract items, furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing exclusion techniques will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 PREQUALIFIED AND TESTED SIGNING AND DELINEATION MATERIALS

The Department maintains the following list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

For those categories of materials included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, only those products shown within the listing may be used in the work. Other categories of products, not included on the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials, may be used in the work provided they conform to the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Prequalified and Tested Signing and Delineation Materials if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

1. Apex, Model 921AR (4" x 4")
2. Ennis Paint, Models C88 (4" x 4"), 911 (4" x 4") and C80FH
3. Ray-O-Lite, Models "AA" ARS (4" x 4") and ARC Round Shoulder (4" x 4")
4. 3M Series 290 (3.5" x 4")
5. 3M Series 290 PSA
6. Glowlite, Inc Model 988AR (4" x 4")

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(for recessed applications only)

1. Ennis Paint, Model 948 (2.3" x 4.7")
2. Ennis Paint, Model 944SB (2" x 4")*
3. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (2" x 4.6")
4. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (2" x 4")*

*For use only in 4.5 inch wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective, 4-inch Round

1. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
2. Apex Universal, Models 929 (ABS) and 929PP (Polypropylene)
3. Glowlite, Inc. (Ceramic) and PP (Polypropylene)
4. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
5. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (Polypropylene)
6. Novabrite Models Cdot (White) Cdot-y (Yellow), Ceramic
7. Novabrite Models Pdot-w (White) Pdot-y (Yellow), Polypropylene
8. Three D Traffic Works TD10000 (ABS), TD10500 (Polypropylene)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (180 days or less)

1. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (3" x 4")

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

1. Apex Universal, Model 932
2. Filtrona Extrusion, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
3. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281
4. Glowlite, Inc., Model 932

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

1. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
2. Brite-Line, Series 1000
3. Brite-Line, "DeltaLine XRP"

4. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
5. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
6. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
7. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (180 days or less)

1. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 200
2. Brite-Line, Series 100
3. Garlock Rubber Technologies, Series 2000
4. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
5. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
6. Trelleborg Industries, R140 Series
7. 3M Series 620 "CR", and Series A750
8. 3M Series A145, Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)
9. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)
10. Brite-Line "BTR" Black Removable Tape
(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)
11. Trelleborg Industries, RB-140
(Black Tape: for use only on Hot mix asphalt surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

1. Flint Trading Inc., "Hot Tape"
2. Flint Trading Inc., "Premark Plus"
3. Ennis Paint Inc., "Flametape"

Ceramic Surfacing Laminate, 6" x 6"

1. Highway Ceramics, Inc.

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 66-inch

1. Filtrona Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
2. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
3. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
4. FlexStake, Model 654 TM
5. GreenLine Model CGD1-66

Special Use Type, 66-inch

1. Filtrona Extrusion, Model FG 560 (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
2. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
3. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375 (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
4. FlexStake, Model 604
5. GreenLine Model CGD (with 18-inch U-Channel base)
6. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #105 Driveable Base
7. Safe-Hit with 8-inch pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
8. Safe-Hit with 15-inch soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 18-inch soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

Surface Mount Type, 48-inch

1. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Model MF-180EX-48
2. Carsonite, "Channelizer"
3. FlexStake, Models 704, 754 TM, and EB4
4. Impact Recovery Model D48, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
5. Three D Traffic Works "Channelflex" ID No. 522248W

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 36-inch

1. Bent Manufacturing Company, Masterflex Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
2. Filtrona Extrusion, Flexi-Guide Models FG300PE, FG300UR, and FG300EFX
3. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Round SDR-336)
4. Carsonite, Model SDCF03601MB "Channelizer"
5. FlexStake, Models 703, 753 TM, and EB3
6. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
7. Hi-way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
8. Impact Recovery Model D36, with #101 Fixed (Surface-Mount) Base
9. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA and Dura-Post, Model SHL36SMA
10. Three D Traffic Works "Boomerang" 5200 Series

Lane Separation System

1. Filtrona Extrusion, "Flexi-Guide (FG) 300 Curb System"
2. Qwick Kurb, "Klemmfix Guide System"
3. Dura-Curb System
4. Tuff Curb

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 42-inch

(For 28-inch Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

1. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
2. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
3. Traffix Devices "Grabber"
4. Three D Traffic Works "Ringtop" TD7000, ID No. 742143
5. Three D Traffic Works, TD7500
6. Work Area Protection Corp. C-42

OBJECT MARKERS

Type "K", 18-inch

1. Filtrona Extrusion, Model FG318PE
2. Carsonite, Model SMD 615
3. FlexStake, Model 701 KM
4. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA

Type "K-4" / "Q" Object Markers, 24-inch

1. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
2. Filtrona Extrusion, Model FG324PE
3. Carsonite, "Channelizer"
4. FlexStake, Model 701KM
5. Safe-Hit, Models SH824SMA_WA and SH824GP3_WA
6. Three D Traffic Works ID No. 531702W and TD 5200
7. Three D Traffic Works ID No. 520896W

CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS AND TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS

Impactable Type

1. ARTUK, "FB"
2. Filtrona Extrusion, Models PCBM-12 and PCBM-T12
3. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
4. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100
5. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BARR and OM-BWAR
6. Three D Traffic Works "Roadguide" Model TD 9304

Non-Impactable Type

1. ARTUK, JD Series
2. Plastic Safety Systems "BAM" Models OM-BITARW and OM-BITARA
3. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD
4. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C400"

METAL BEAM GUARD RAIL POST MARKERS

(For use to the left of traffic)

1. Filtrona Extrusion, "Mini" (3" x 10")
2. Creative Building Products, "Dura-Bull, Model 11201"
3. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
4. Plastic Vacuum Forming, "Cap-It C300"

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 16-inch

(For use to the right of traffic)

1. Filtrona Extrusion, Model PCBM T-16
2. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (10" x 14" x 22")

1. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR

(Place top of reflective element at 48 inches above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 27-inch

1. Filtrona Extrusion, FG 427 and FG 527
2. Carsonite, Model 427
3. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
4. GreenLine GRD 27
5. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD
6. Three D Traffic Works "Guardflex" TD9100
7. New Directions Mfg, NDM27

Steel Post Type

1. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

1. Avery Dennison T-6500 Series (For rigid substrate devices only)
2. Avery Dennison WR-7100 Series
3. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
4. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
5. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
6. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
7. Reflexite, Conformalight, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
8. 3M, High Intensity

Traffic Cones, 4-inch and 6-inch Sleeves

1. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II
2. Reflexite, Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalight"
3. 3M Series 3840
4. Avery Dennison S-9000C

Drums

1. Avery Dennison WR-6100
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Flexible Ultralite Grade (ULG) II

3. Reflexite, "Conformalight", "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
4. 3M Series 3810

Barricades: Type I, Medium-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

1. Nippon Carbide Industries, CN8117
2. Avery Dennison, W 1100 series
3. 3M Series CW 44

Barricades: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

1. Avery Dennison, W-2100 Series

Signs: Type II, Medium-High-Intensity (Typically Enclosed Lens, Glass-Bead Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-2500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite 18000

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity (Typically Encapsulated Glass-Bead Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-5500A and T-6500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II
3. 3M 3870 and 3930 Series

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-6500 Series
2. Nippon Carbide Industries, Crystal Grade, 94000 Series
3. Nippon Carbide Industries, Model No. 94847 Fluorescent Orange
4. 3M Series 3930 and Series 3924S

Signs: Type VI, Elastomeric (Roll-Up) High-Intensity, without Adhesive

1. Avery Dennison, WU-6014
2. Novabrite LLC, "Econobrite"
3. Reflexite "Vinyl"
4. Reflexite "SuperBright"
5. Reflexite "Marathon"
6. 3M Series RS20

Signs: Type VII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. 3M Series 3924S, Fluorescent Orange
2. 3M LDP Series 3970

Signs: Type VIII, Super-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. Avery Dennison, T-7500 Series
2. Avery Dennison, T-7511 Fluorescent Yellow
3. Avery Dennison, T-7513 Fluorescent Yellow Green
4. Avery Dennison, W-7514 Fluorescent Orange
5. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Series 92800
6. Nippon Carbide Industries, Nikkalite Crystal Grade Model 92847 Fluorescent Orange

Signs: Type IX, Very-High-Intensity (Typically Unmetallized Microprismatic Element)

1. 3M VIP Series 3981 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow
2. 3M VIP Series 3983 Diamond Grade Fluorescent Yellow/Green
3. 3M VIP Series 3990 Diamond Grade
4. Avery Dennison T-9500 Series
5. Avery Dennison, T9513, Fluorescent Yellow Green
6. Avery Dennison, W9514, Fluorescent Orange
7. Avery Dennison, T-9511 Fluorescent Yellow

SPECIALTY SIGNS

1. Reflexite "Endurance" Work Zone Sign (with Semi-Rigid Plastic Substrate)

ALTERNATIVE SIGN SUBSTRATES

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP) and Expanded Foam PVC

1. Fiber-Brite (FRP)
2. Sequentia, "Polyplate" (FRP)
3. Inteplast Group "InteCel" (0.5 inch for Post-Mounted CZ Signs, 48-inch or less)(PVC)

Aluminum Composite, Temporary Construction Signs and Permanent Signs up to 4 foot, 7 Inches

1. Alcan Composites "Dibond Material, 80 mils"
2. Mitsubishi Chemical America, Alpolic 350

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department maintains a list of sources of fine and coarse aggregate that have been approved for use with a reduced amount of supplementary cementitious material in the total amount of cementitious material to be used. A source of aggregate will be considered for addition to the approved list if the producer of the aggregate submits to the Transportation Laboratory certified test results from a qualified testing laboratory that verify the aggregate complies with the requirements. Before the testing starts, the aggregate test shall be registered with the Department. A registration number can be obtained by calling (916) 227-7228. The registration number shall be used as the identification for the aggregate sample in correspondence with the Department. Upon request, a split of the tested sample shall be provided to the Department. Approval of aggregate will depend upon compliance with the specifications, based on the certified test results submitted, together with any replicate testing the Department may elect to perform. Approval will expire 3 years from the date the most recent registered and evaluated sample was collected from the aggregate source.

Qualified testing laboratories shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1293 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Concrete Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on each test of the previous 2 sets of concrete samples.
2. Laboratories performing ASTM Designation: C 1260 shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) Pozzolan Proficiency Sample Program and shall have received a score of 3 or better on the shrinkage and soundness tests of the previous 2 sets of pozzolan samples.

Aggregates on the list shall conform to one of the following requirements:

1. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1293, the average expansion at one year shall be less than or equal to 0.040 percent; or
2. When the aggregate is tested in conformance with the requirements in California Test 554 and ASTM Designation: C 1260, the average of the expansion at 16 days shall be less than or equal to 0.15 percent.

If the aggregates used in the concrete are on the Department's list, the minimum amount of supplementary cementitious material shall conform to the following:

1. If fly ash or natural pozzolan conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the minimum amount of supplementary cementitious material shall be 15 percent by weight of the total cementitious material; or
2. If silica fume conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.01C, "Required Use of Supplementary Cementitious Materials," of the Standard Specifications is used, the minimum amount of supplementary cementitious material shall be 7 percent by weight of the total cementitious material.

The limitation on tricalcium silicate (C₃S) content in Type II cement specified in Section 90-2.01A, "Cement," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

8-2.02 CORROSION CONTROL FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete for the cast-in-place bumper seats is considered to be in a corrosive environment and shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be a combination of Type II portland cement and supplementary cementitious material.

Concrete in a corrosive environment shall contain not less than 675 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard.

Reduction in the cementitious material specified or ordered, in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications, is not permitted for concrete in a corrosive environment.

Unless otherwise specified, for concrete in a corrosive environment, the amount of portland cement shall be 75 percent by weight, and the amount of supplementary cementitious material shall be 25 percent by weight, of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the concrete mix.

Full compensation for conforming to the above requirements shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of work, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING

GENERAL

Flux cored welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform welding for this project.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	2006
D1.4	2005
D1.5	2002
D1.6	1999

Requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless otherwise specified in the Standard Specifications, on the plans, or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or AASHTO/AWS.

Section 6.1.1.1 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing of each weld joint prior to welding, during welding, and after welding as specified in this section and as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

Unless otherwise specified, Sections 6.1.3 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D1.1, Section 7.1.2 of AWS D1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.2 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Contractor for inspection, testing, and quality related matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors." The Assistant QC Inspector may perform inspection under the direct supervision of the QC Inspector provided the assistant is always within visible and audible range of the QC Inspector. The QC Inspector shall be responsible for signing all reports and for determining if welded materials conform to workmanship and acceptance criteria. The ratio of QC Assistants to QC Inspectors shall not exceed 5 to 1.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

When any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications, not including Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," of the Standard Specifications, Section 6.1.4 of AWS D1.1 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship and shall be currently certified as an AWS CWI in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors," or as a Welding Inspector Specialist (WIS) in conformance with the requirements in AWS B5.2, "Specification for the Qualification of Welding Inspector Specialists and Welding Inspector Assistants."

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.8, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing nondestructive testing (NDT) shall be qualified and certified in conformance with the requirements of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the guidelines of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Individuals who perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports shall be either:

- A. Certified NDT Level II technicians, or;
- B. Level III technicians who hold a current ASNT Level III certificate in that discipline and are authorized and certified to perform the work of Level II technicians.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve each joint preparation, assembly practice, welding technique, joint fit-up, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of Sections 3 and 6.26. The size and contour of all welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities shall be aided by strong light, magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified NDT Other than Visual," of AWS D1.1, Section 7.6.5 of AWS D1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS or other specified welding codes, in the Standard Specifications, or in these special provisions. Except as provided for in these special provisions, additional NDT required by the Engineer, and associated repair work, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications. Prior to release of welded material by the Engineer, if testing by NDT methods other than those originally specified discloses an attempt to defraud or reveals a gross nonconformance, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense. A gross nonconformance is defined as the sum of planar type rejectable indications in more than 20 percent of the tested length.

When less than 100 percent of NDT is specified for any weld, it is expected that the entire length of weld meet the specified acceptance-rejection criteria. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by additional NDT directed or performed by the Engineer that utilizes the same NDT method as that originally specified, all costs associated with the repair of the deficient area, including NDT of the weld and of the weld repair, and any delays caused by the repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Repair work to correct welding deficiencies discovered by visual inspection directed or performed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, QC Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means approved by the Engineer.

Inspection and approval of all joint preparations, assembly practices, joint fit-ups, welding techniques, and the performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day welding is performed. For each inspection, including fit-up, Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) verification, and final weld inspection, the QC Inspector shall confirm and document compliance with the requirements of the AWS or other specified code criteria and the requirements of these special provisions on all welded joints before welding, during welding, and after the completion of each weld.

In addition to the requirements specified in the applicable code, the period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. If welding will be performed without gas shielding, then qualification shall also be without gas shielding. Excluding welding of fracture critical members, a valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's or welding operator's work remains satisfactory.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.1, welding procedures qualification for work welded in conformance with that code shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. The travel speed, amperage, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.1, Section 4.1.1, shall be consistent for each pass in a weld joint and shall in no case vary by more than ± 10 percent for travel speed, ± 10 percent for amperage, and ± 7 percent for voltage as measured from a predetermined target value or average within each weld pass. The travel speed shall in no case vary by more than ± 15 percent when using submerged arc welding.
- B. When a nonstandard weld joint is to be made using a combination of WPSs, a single test may be conducted combining the WPSs to be used in production, provided the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in Table 4.5.

In addition to the requirements of AWS D1.5, Section 5.12 or 5.13, welding procedures qualification for work welded in conformance with that code shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Unless considered prequalified, fillet welds shall be qualified in each position. The fillet weld soundness test shall be conducted using the essential variables of the WPS as established by the Procedure Qualification Record (PQR).
- B. For qualification of joints that do not conform to Figures 2.4 and 2.5 of AWS D1.5, a minimum of two WPS qualification tests are required. The tests shall be conducted using both Figure 5.1 and Figure 5.3. The test conforming to Figure 5.1 shall be conducted in conformance with AWS D1.5, Section 5.12 or 5.13. The test conforming to Figure 5.3 shall be conducted using the welding electrical parameters that were established for the test conducted conforming to Figure 5.1. The ranges of welding electrical parameters established during welding per Figure 5.1 in conformance with AWS D1.5, Section 5.12, shall be further restricted according to the limits in Table 5.3 during welding per Figure 5.3.
- C. Multiple zones within a weld joint may be qualified. The travel speed, amperage, and voltage values that are used for tests conducted per AWS D1.5 Section 5.13 shall be consistent for each pass in a weld joint, and shall in no case vary by more than ± 10 percent for travel speed, ± 10 percent for amperage, and ± 7 percent for voltage as measured from a predetermined target value or average within each weld pass or zone. The travel speed shall in no case vary by more than ± 15 percent when using submerged arc welding.
- D. For a WPS qualified in conformance with AWS D1.5 Section 5.13, the values to be used for calculating ranges for current and voltage shall be based on the average of all weld passes made in the test. Heat input shall be calculated using the average of current and voltage of all weld passes made in the test for a WPS qualified in conformance with Section 5.12 or 5.13.
- E. Macroetch tests are required for WPS qualification tests, and acceptance shall be per AWS D1.5 Section 5.19.3.
- F. When a nonstandard weld joint is to be made using a combination of WPSs, a test conforming to Figure 5.3 may be conducted combining the WPSs to be used in production, provided the essential variables, including weld bead placement, of each process are limited to those established in Table 5.3.
- G. Prior to preparing mechanical test specimens, the PQR welds shall be inspected by visual and radiographic tests. Backing bar shall be 3 inches in width and shall remain in place during NDT testing. Results of the visual and radiographic tests shall comply with AWS D1.5 Section 6.26.2, excluding Section 6.26.2.2. Test plates that do not comply with both tests shall not be used.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of "Welding" shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

The bridge work to be done consists of, in general, replacement of treated timber sheathing with plastic lumber sheathing at the pier noses of Piers 34, 35, 47 and 48 and repair work at Pier 34 as shown on the plans at the following location:

RICHMOND-SAN RAFAEL BRIDGE (Bridge No. 28-0100)

Contract No. 04-3A7604

SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

10-1.01 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

A first order of work shall be to provide working drawings for the plastic lumber.

A first order of work shall be to order the rubber bumpers.

Attention is directed to "Navigation Requirements" of these special provisions regarding submittal of working drawings.

Attention is directed to "Migratory Bird Treaty Act" of these special provisions regarding restrictions.

10-1.02 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

GENERAL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, section of these special provisions entitled "Relations With California Regional Water Quality Control Board," and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall perform water pollution control work in conformance with the requirements in the "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) Preparation Manual" and its addenda in effect on the day the Notice to Contractors is dated. This manual is referred to as the "Preparation Manual." Copies of the Preparation Manual may be obtained from:

State of California
Department of Transportation
Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Drive
Sacramento, California 95815
Telephone: (916) 445-3520

The Preparation Manual and other references for performing water pollution control work are available from the Department's Construction Storm Water and Water Pollution Control web site at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/stormwater1.htm>

Before the start of job site activities, the Contractor shall provide training for project managers, supervisory personnel, and employees involved with water pollution control work. The training shall include:

- A. Rules and regulations
- B. Implementation and maintenance for:
 - 1. Temporary Soil Stabilization
 - 2. Temporary Sediment Control
 - 3. Tracking Control
 - 4. Wind Erosion Control

The Contractor shall designate in writing a Water Pollution Control Manager (WPCM). The Contractor shall submit a statement of qualifications describing the training, work history, and expertise of the proposed WPCM. The qualifications shall include either:

- A. A minimum of 24 hours of Department approved storm water management training described at Department's Construction Storm Water and Water Pollution Control web site.
- B. Certification as a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC).

The WPCM shall be:

- A. Responsible for water pollution control work.
- B. The primary contact for water pollution control work.
- C. Have authority to mobilize crews to make immediate repairs to water pollution control practices.

The Contractor may designate one manager to prepare the WPCP and a different manager to implement the plan. The WPCP preparer shall meet the training requirements for the WPCM.

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PROGRAM

The Contractor shall submit a Water Pollution Control Program (WPCP) to the Engineer for approval. The WPCP shall conform to the requirements in the Preparation Manual and these special provisions.

The WPCP shall include water pollution control practices:

- A. For storm water and non-storm water from areas outside of the job site related to construction activities for this contract such as:
 - 1. Staging areas.
 - 2. Storage yards.
 - 3. Access roads.
- B. Appropriate for each season as described in "Implementation Requirements" of these special provisions.

The WPCP shall include a schedule that:

- A. Describes when work activities that could cause water pollution will be performed.
- B. Identifies soil stabilization and sediment control practices for disturbed soil area.
- C. Includes dates when these practices will be 25, 50, and 100 percent complete.
- D. Shows 100 percent completion of these practices before the rainy season.

The WPCP shall include the following temporary water pollution control practices and their associated contract items of work as shown on the plans or specified in these special provisions:

- A. Wind Erosion Control
 - 1. Construction Site Management
- B. Non-Storm Water Management
 - 1. Construction Site Management
- C. Waste Management and Materials Pollution Control
 - 1. Construction Site Management

Within 7 days after contract approval, the Contractor shall submit 2 copies of the WPCP to the Engineer. The Contractor shall allow 15 days for the Engineer's review. If revisions are required, the Engineer will provide comments and specify the date that the review stopped. The Contractor shall revise and resubmit the WPCP within 7 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer's review will resume when the complete WPCP is resubmitted. When the Engineer approves the WPCP, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the approved WPCP to the Engineer. The Contractor may proceed with construction activities if the Engineer conditionally approves the WPCP while minor revisions are being completed. If the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay, the Contractor will be compensated for resulting losses, and an extension of time will be granted, as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The WPCP shall include a copy of the following :

- A San Francisco Bay Conservation Development Commission (BCDC) (Permit No. M87-42, Amendment 3).
- B California Regional Water Quality Control Board (Clean Water Act, Section 401 Certification and Modification).

C California Department of Fish and Game (Code Sections 1600-1616).

The Contractor shall not perform work that may cause water pollution until the WPCP has been approved by the Engineer. The Engineer's review and approval shall not waive any contract requirements and shall not relieve the Contractor from complying with Federal, State and local laws, regulations, and requirements.

If there is a change in construction schedule or activities, the Contractor shall prepare an amendment to the WPCP to identify additional or revised water pollution control practices. The Contractor shall submit the amendment to the Engineer for review within a time agreed to by the Engineer not to exceed the number of days specified for the initial submittal of the WPCP. The Engineer will review the amendment within the same time allotted for the review of the initial submittal of the WPCP.

If directed by the Engineer or requested in writing by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, changes to the water pollution control work specified in these special provisions will be allowed. Changes may include addition of new water pollution control practices. The Contractor shall incorporate these changes in the WPCP. Additional water pollution control work will be paid for as extra work in accordance with Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall keep a copy of the approved WPCP at the job site. The WPCP shall be made available when requested by a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency, or the local storm water management agency. Requests from the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

IMPLEMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor's responsibility for WPCP implementation shall continue throughout any temporary suspension of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the implementation of the approved WPCP, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately, unless an agreed date for correction is approved in writing by the Engineer. The deficiency shall be corrected before the onset of precipitation. If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency by the agreed date or before the onset of precipitation, the Department may correct the deficiency and deduct the cost of correcting deficiencies from payments.

Year-Round

The Contractor shall monitor the National Weather Service weather forecast on a daily basis during the contract. The Contractor may use an alternative weather forecasting service if approved by the Engineer. Appropriate water pollution control practices shall be in place before precipitation.

The Contractor may discontinue earthwork operations for a disturbed area for up to 21 days and the disturbed soil area will still be considered active. When earthwork operations in the disturbed area have been completed, the Contractor shall implement appropriate water pollution control practices within 15 days or before predicted precipitation, whichever occurs first.

Rainy Season

Soil stabilization and sediment control practices conforming to these special provisions shall be in place during the rainy season between October 15 and April 15.

INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

The WPCM shall inspect the water pollution control practices identified in the WPCP as follows:

- A. Before a forecasted storm,
- B. After precipitation that causes site runoff,
- C. At 24-hour intervals during extended precipitation,
- D. On a predetermined schedule, a minimum of once every 2 weeks outside of the defined rainy season, and
- E. On a predetermined schedule, a minimum of once a week during the defined rainy season.

The WPCM shall oversee the maintenance of the water pollution control practices.

The WPCM shall use the Storm Water Quality Construction Site Inspection Checklist provided in the Preparation Manual or an alternative inspection checklist provided by the Engineer. A copy of the completed site inspection checklist shall be submitted to the Engineer within 24 hours of finishing the inspection.

REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

If the Contractor identifies discharges into surface waters or drainage systems causing or potentially causing pollution or if the project receives a written notice or order from a regulatory agency, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a written report to the Engineer within 7 days of the discharge, notice, or order. The report shall include the following information:

- A. The date, time, location, and nature of the operation, type of discharge and quantity, and the cause of the notice or order.
- B. The water pollution control practices used before the discharge, or before receiving the notice or order.
- C. The date of placement and type of additional or altered water pollution control practices placed after the discharge or after receiving the notice or order.
- D. A maintenance schedule for affected water pollution control practices.

PAYMENT

During each estimate period the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions in this section, "Water Pollution Control," or fails to implement the water pollution control practices shown on the plans or specified elsewhere in these special provisions as items of work, the Department will withhold 25 percent of the progress payment.

Withholds for failure to perform water pollution control work will be in addition to all other withholds provided for in the contract. The Department will return performance-failure withholds in the progress payment following the correction for noncompliance.

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare water pollution control program shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in preparing, obtaining approval of, and amending the WPCP and inspecting water pollution control practices as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Payments for prepare water pollution control program will be made as follows:

- A. After the WPCP has been approved by the Engineer, up to 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare water pollution control program will be included in the monthly progress estimate.
- B. After acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, payment for the remaining percentage of the contract item price for prepare water pollution control program will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07A, "Payment Prior to Proposed Final Estimate."

Implementation of water pollution control practices in areas outside the highway right of way not specifically provided for in the WPCP or in these special provisions will not be paid for.

Water pollution control practices for which there are separate contract items of work will be measured and paid for as those contract items of work.

10-1.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE MANAGEMENT

Construction site management shall consist of controlling potential sources of water pollution before they come in contact with storm water systems or watercourses. The Contractor shall control material pollution and manage waste and non-storm water existing at the construction site by implementing effective handling, storage, use, and disposal practices.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions regarding the Contractor's appointment of a water pollution control manager (WPCM) for the project.

The Contractor shall train all employees and subcontractors regarding:

- A. Material pollution prevention and control;
- B. Waste management;
- C. Non-storm water management;
- D. Identifying and handling hazardous substances; and
- E. Potential dangers to humans and the environment from spills and leaks or exposure to toxic or hazardous substances.

Training shall take place before starting work on this project. New employees shall receive the complete training before starting work on this project. The Contractor shall have regular meetings to discuss and reinforce spill prevention and control; material delivery, storage, use, and disposal; waste management; and non-storm water management procedures.

Instructions for material and waste handling, storage, and spill reporting and cleanup shall be posted at all times in an open, conspicuous, and accessible location at the construction site.

Nonhazardous construction site waste and excess material shall be recycled when practical or disposed of in accordance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified.

Vehicles and equipment at the construction site shall be inspected by the WPCM on a frequent, predetermined schedule, and by the operator each day of use. Leaks shall be repaired immediately, or the vehicle or equipment shall be removed from the construction site.

SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL

The Contractor shall implement spill and leak prevention procedures when chemicals or hazardous substances are stored. Spills of petroleum products; substances listed under CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 117, and 302; and sanitary and septic waste shall be contained and cleaned up as soon as is safe.

Minor spills involve small quantities of oil, gasoline, paint, or other material that can be controlled by the first responder upon discovery of the spill. Cleanup of minor spills includes:

- A. Containing the spread of the spill,
- B. Recovering the spilled material using absorption,
- C. Cleaning the contaminated area, and
- D. Disposing of contaminated material promptly and properly.

Semi-significant spills are those that can be controlled by the first responder with the help of other personnel. Cleanup of semi-significant spills shall be immediate. Cleanup of semi-significant spills includes:

- A. Containing the spread of the spill;
- B. Recovering the spilled material using absorption if the spill occurs on paved or an impermeable surface;
- C. Containing the spill with an earthen dike and digging up contaminated soil for disposal if the spill occurs on dirt;
- D. Covering the spill with plastic or other material to prevent contaminating runoff if the spill occurs during precipitation; and
- E. Disposing of contaminated material promptly and properly.

Significant or hazardous spills are those that cannot be controlled by construction personnel. Notifications of these spills shall be immediate. The following steps shall be taken:

- A. Construction personnel shall not attempt to cleanup the spill until qualified staff have arrived;
- B. Notify the Engineer and follow up with a written report;
- C. Obtain the services of a spills contractor or hazardous material team immediately;
- D. Notify the local emergency response team by dialing 911 and county officials at the emergency phone numbers kept on the construction site;
- E. Notify the Governor's Office of Emergency Services Warning Center at (805) 852-7550;
- F. Notify the National Response Center at (800) 424-8802 regarding spills of Federal reportable quantities in conformance with CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 119, and 302;
- G. Notify other agencies as appropriate, including:
 1. Fire Department,
 2. Public Works Department,
 3. Coast Guard,
 4. Highway Patrol,
 5. City Police or County Sheriff Department,
 6. Department of Toxic Substances,
 7. California Division of Oil and Gas,
 8. Cal OSHA, or
 9. Regional Water Resources Control Board.

The WPCM shall oversee and enforce proper spill prevention and control measures. Minor, semi-significant, and significant spills shall be reported to the Contractor's WPCM who shall notify the Engineer immediately.

The Contractor shall prevent spills from entering storm water runoff before and during cleanup. Spills shall not be buried or washed with water.

The Contractor shall keep material or waste storage areas clean, well organized, and equipped with enough cleanup supplies for the material being stored. Plastic shall be placed under paving equipment when not in use to catch drips.

MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Material shall be delivered, used, and stored for this contract in a manner that minimizes or eliminates discharge of material into the air, storm drain systems, or watercourses.

The Contractor shall implement the practices described in this section when taking delivery of, using, or storing the following materials:

- A. Hazardous chemicals including:
 - 1. Acids,
 - 2. Lime,
 - 3. Glues,
 - 4. Adhesives,
 - 5. Paints,
 - 6. Solvents, and
 - 7. Curing compounds;
- B. Soil stabilizers and binders;
- C. Fertilizers;
- D. Detergents;
- E. Plaster;
- F. Petroleum products including:
 - 1. Fuel,
 - 2. Oil, and
 - 3. Grease;
- G. Asphalt components and concrete components; and
- H. Pesticides and herbicides.

The Contractor shall supply the Material Safety Data Sheet to the Engineer for material used or stored. The Contractor shall keep an accurate inventory of material delivered and stored at the construction site.

Employees trained in emergency spill cleanup procedures shall be present when hazardous materials or chemicals are unloaded.

The Contractor shall use recycled or less hazardous products when practical.

Material Storage

The Contractor shall store liquids, petroleum products, and substances listed in CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 117, and 302 in containers or drums approved by the United States Environmental Protection Agency, and place them in secondary containment facilities.

Secondary containment facilities shall be impervious to the materials stored there for a minimum contact time of 72 hours.

Throughout the rainy season secondary containment facilities shall be covered during non-working days and when precipitation is predicted. Secondary containment facilities shall be adequately ventilated.

The Contractor shall keep the secondary containment facility free of accumulated rainwater or spills. After precipitation, or in the event of spills or leaks, accumulated liquid shall be collected and placed into drums within 24 hours. These liquids shall be handled as hazardous waste in accordance with the provisions in "Hazardous Waste" of these special provisions, unless testing determines them to be nonhazardous.

Incompatible materials, such as chlorine and ammonia, shall not be stored in the same secondary containment facility.

Materials shall be stored in the original containers with the original product labels maintained in legible condition. Damaged or illegible labels shall be replaced immediately.

The secondary containment facility shall have the capacity to contain precipitation from a 24-hour-long, 25-year storm; and 10 percent of the aggregate volume of all containers, or all of the volume of the largest container within the facility, whichever is greater.

The Contractor shall store bagged or boxed material on pallets. Throughout the rainy season, bagged or boxed material shall be protected from wind and rain during non-working days and when precipitation is predicted.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient separation between stored containers to allow for spill cleanup or emergency response access. Storage areas shall be kept clean, well organized, and equipped with cleanup supplies appropriate for the materials being stored.

The Contractor shall repair or replace perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners as needed. Storage areas shall be inspected before and after precipitation, and at least weekly during other times.

Stockpile Management

The Contractor shall reduce or eliminate potential air and water pollution from stockpiled material including soil, paving material, or pressure treated wood. Stockpiles shall be located out of floodplains when possible, and at least 50 feet from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, or inlets unless written approval is obtained from the Engineer.

The Contractor may discontinue adding or removing material for up to 21 days and a stockpile will still be considered active.

The Contractor shall protect active stockpiles with plastic or geotextile cover, soil stabilization measures, or with linear sediment barrier when precipitation is predicted. Active stockpiles of cold mix asphalt concrete shall be placed on an impervious surface and covered with plastic when precipitation is predicted.

The Contractor shall protect inactive soil stockpiles with a plastic or geotextile cover, or with soil stabilization measures at all times during the rainy season. A linear sediment barrier around the perimeter of the stockpile shall also be used. During the non-rainy season soil stockpiles shall be covered and protected with a linear sediment barrier when precipitation is predicted. The Contractor shall control wind erosion during dry weather as provided in Section 10, "Dust Control," of the Standard Specifications.

Stockpiles of portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete (AC), hot mix asphalt (HMA), AC and HMA rubble, aggregate base, or aggregate subbase shall be covered with plastic or geotextile, or protected with a linear sediment barrier at all times during the rainy season, and when precipitation is predicted during the non-rainy season.

Stockpiles of cold mix asphalt concrete shall be placed on and covered with impermeable material at all times during the rainy season, and when precipitation is predicted during the non-rainy season.

Stockpiles of pressure treated wood shall be covered with impermeable material and placed on pallets at all times during the rainy season, and when precipitation is predicted during the non-rainy season.

The Contractor shall repair or replace linear sediment barriers and covers as needed or as directed by the Engineer to keep them functioning properly. Sediment shall be removed when it accumulates to 1/3 of the linear sediment barrier height.

WASTE MANAGEMENT

Solid Waste

The Contractor shall not allow litter or debris to accumulate anywhere on the construction site, including storm drain grates, trash racks, and ditch lines. The Contractor shall pick up and remove trash and debris from the construction site at least once a week. The WPCM shall monitor solid waste storage and disposal procedures on the construction site. The Contractor shall provide enough dumpsters of sufficient size to contain the solid waste generated by the project. Dumpsters shall be emptied when refuse reaches the fill line. Dumpsters shall be watertight. The Contractor shall not wash out dumpsters on the construction site. The Contractor shall provide additional containers and more frequent pickup during the demolition phase of construction

Solid waste includes:

- A. Brick,
- B. Mortar,
- C. Timber,
- D. Metal scraps,
- E. Sawdust,
- F. Pipe,
- G. Electrical cuttings,
- H. Non-hazardous equipment parts,
- I. Styrofoam and other packaging materials,
- J. Vegetative material and plant containers from highway planting, and
- K. Litter and smoking material, including litter generated randomly by the public.

Trash receptacles shall be provided and used in the Contractor's yard, field trailers, and locations where workers gather for lunch and breaks.

Hazardous Waste

The Contractor shall implement hazardous waste management practices when waste is generated on the construction site from the following substances:

- A. Petroleum products,
- B. Asphalt products,
- C. Concrete curing compound,
- D. Pesticides,
- E. Acids,
- F. Paints,
- G. Stains,
- H. Solvents,
- I. Wood preservatives,
- J. Roofing tar, and
- K. Materials classified as hazardous by California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4.5; or listed in CFR Title 40, Parts 110, 117, 261, or 302.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for compliance with Federal, State, and local laws regarding storage, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous wastes.

The WPCM shall oversee and enforce hazardous waste management practices. Production of hazardous materials and hazardous waste on the construction site shall be kept to a minimum. Perimeter controls, containment structures, covers, and liners shall be repaired or replaced when damaged.

The Contractor shall have a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services (DHS) sample and test waste when hazardous material levels are unknown to determine safe methods for storage and disposal.

The Contractor shall segregate potentially hazardous waste from nonhazardous waste at the construction site. Hazardous waste shall be handled, stored, and disposed of as required in California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4.5, Section 66262.34; and in CFR Title 49, Parts 261, 262, and 263.

The Contractor shall store hazardous waste in sealed containers constructed and labeled with the contents and date accumulated as required in California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4.5; and in CFR Title 49, Parts 172, 173, 178, and 179. Hazardous waste containers shall be kept in temporary containment facilities conforming to the provisions in "Material Storage" of these special provisions.

There shall be adequate storage volume and containers shall be conveniently located for hazardous waste collection. Containers of hazardous waste shall not be overfilled and hazardous wastes shall not be mixed. Containers of dry waste that are not watertight shall be stored on pallets. The Contractor shall not allow potentially hazardous waste to accumulate on the ground. Hazardous waste shall be stored away from storm drains, watercourses, moving vehicles, and equipment.

The Contractor shall clean water based or oil based paint from brushes or equipment within a contained area and shall not contaminate soil, watercourses, or storm drain systems. Paints, thinners, solvents, residues, and sludges that cannot be recycled or reused shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. When thoroughly dry, latex paint and paint cans, used brushes, rags, absorbent materials, and drop cloths shall be disposed of as solid waste.

The Contractor shall dispose of hazardous waste within 90 days of being generated. Hazardous waste shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste transporter using uniform hazardous waste manifest forms and taken to a Class I Disposal Site. A copy of the manifest shall be provided to the Engineer.

Contaminated Soil

The Contractor shall identify contaminated soil from spills or leaks by noticing discoloration, odors, or differences in soil properties. Soil with evidence of contamination shall be sampled and tested by a laboratory certified by DHS. If levels of contamination are found to be hazardous, the soil shall be handled and disposed of as hazardous waste.

The Contractor shall prevent the flow of water, including ground water, from mixing with contaminated soil by using one or a combination of the following measures:

- A. Berms,
- B. Cofferdams,
- C. Grout curtains,
- D. Freeze walls, or
- E. Concrete seal course.

If water mixes with contaminated soil and becomes contaminated, the water shall be sampled and tested by a laboratory certified by the DHS. If levels of contamination are found to be hazardous, the water shall be handled and disposed of as hazardous waste.

Concrete Waste

The Contractor shall implement practices to prevent the discharge of portland cement concrete, AC, or HMA waste into storm drain systems or watercourses.

Portland cement concrete, AC, or HMA waste shall be collected at the following locations and disposed of:

- A. Where concrete material, including grout, is used;
- B. Where concrete dust and debris result from demolition;
- C. Where sawcutting, coring, grinding, grooving, or hydro-concrete demolition of portland cement concrete, AC, or HMA creates a residue or slurry; or
- D. Where concrete trucks or other concrete-coated equipment is cleaned at the construction site.

Sanitary and Septic Waste

Wastewater from sanitary or septic systems shall not be discharged or buried within the Department right of way. The WPCM shall inspect sanitary or septic waste storage and monitor disposal procedures at least weekly. Sanitary facilities that discharge to the sanitary sewer system shall be properly connected and free from leaks.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the local health agency, city, county, and sewer district before discharging from a sanitary or septic system directly into a sanitary sewer system, and provide a copy to the Engineer. The Contractor shall comply with local health agency requirements when using an on-site disposal system.

Liquid Waste

The Contractor shall not allow construction site liquid waste, including the following, to enter storm drain systems or watercourses:

- A. Drilling slurries or fluids,
- B. Grease-free or oil-free wastewater or rinse water,
- C. Dredgings,
- D. Liquid waste running off a surface including wash or rinse water, or
- E. Other non-storm water liquids not covered by separate permits.

The Contractor shall hold liquid waste in structurally sound, leak proof containers such as:

- A. Sediment traps,
- B. Roll-off bins, or
- C. Portable tanks.

Liquid waste containers shall be of sufficient quantity and volume to prevent spills and leaks. The containers shall be stored at least 50 feet from storm drains, watercourses, moving vehicles, and equipment.

The Contractor shall remove and dispose of deposited solids from sediment traps as provided in "Solid Waste" of these special provisions, unless determined infeasible by the Engineer.

Liquid waste may require testing to determine hazardous material content before disposal.

Drilling fluids and residue shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way. If the Engineer determines that an appropriate location is available, fluids and residue exempt under California Code of Regulations, Title 23, Section 2511(g) may be dried by infiltration and evaporation in a leak proof container. The remaining solid waste may be disposed of as provided in "Solid Waste" of these special provisions.

NON-STORM WATER MANAGEMENT

Water Control and Conservation

The Contractor shall prevent erosion or the discharge of pollutants into storm drain systems or watercourses by managing the water used for construction operations. The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's approval before washing anything on the construction site with water that could discharge into a storm drain system or watercourse. Discharges shall be reported to the Engineer immediately.

The Contractor shall implement water conservation practices when water is used on the construction site. Irrigation areas shall be inspected and watering schedules shall be adjusted to prevent erosion, excess watering, or runoff. The Contractor shall shut off the water source to broken lines, sprinklers, or valves, and they shall be repaired as soon as possible. When possible, water from waterline flushing shall be reused for landscape irrigation. Paved areas shall be swept and vacuumed, not washed with water.

Construction water runoff, including water from water line repair, shall be directed to areas to infiltrate into the ground and shall not be allowed to enter storm drain systems or watercourses. Spilled water shall not be allowed to escape water truck filling areas. When possible, the Contractor shall direct water from off-site sources around the construction site, or shall minimize contact with the construction site.

Illegal Connection and Discharge Detection and Reporting

The Contractor shall inspect the construction site and the site perimeter before beginning work for evidence of illegal connections, discharges, or dumping. Subsequently, the construction site and perimeter shall be inspected on a frequent, predetermined schedule.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer when illegal connections, discharges, or dumping are discovered. The Contractor shall take no further action unless directed by the Engineer. Unlabeled or unidentifiable material shall be assumed to be hazardous.

The Contractor shall look for the following evidence of illegal connections, discharges, or dumping:

- A. Debris or trash piles,
- B. Staining or discoloration on pavement or soils,
- C. Pungent odors coming from drainage systems,
- D. Discoloration or oily sheen on water,
- E. Stains or residue in ditches, channels or drain boxes,
- F. Abnormal water flow during dry weather,
- G. Excessive sediment deposits,
- H. Nonstandard drainage junction structures, or
- I. Broken concrete or other disturbances near junction structures.

Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning

The Contractor shall limit vehicle and equipment cleaning or washing on the construction site to that necessary to control vehicle tracking or hazardous waste. Vehicles and equipment shall not be cleaned on the construction site with soap, solvents, or steam until the Engineer has been notified. The resulting waste shall be contained and recycled, or disposed of as provided in "Liquid Waste" or "Hazardous Waste" of these special provisions, whichever is applicable. The Contractor shall not use diesel to clean vehicles or equipment, and shall minimize the use of solvents.

The Contractor shall clean or wash vehicles and equipment in a structure equipped with disposal facilities. If using a structure is not possible, vehicles and equipment shall be cleaned or washed in an outside area with the following characteristics:

- A. Located at least 50 feet from storm drainage systems or watercourses,
- B. Paved with AC, HMA, or portland cement concrete,
- C. Surrounded by a containment berm, and
- D. Equipped with a sump to collect and dispose of wash water.

When washing vehicles or equipment with water, the Contractor shall use as little water as possible. Hoses shall be equipped with a positive shutoff valve.

Wash racks shall discharge to a recycle system or to another system approved by the Engineer. Sumps shall be inspected regularly, and liquids and sediments shall be removed as needed.

Vehicle and Equipment Fueling and Maintenance

The Contractor shall fuel or perform maintenance on vehicles and equipment off the construction site whenever practical. When fueling or maintenance must be done at the construction site, the Contractor shall designate a site, or sites, and obtain approval from the Engineer before using. The fueling or maintenance site shall be protected from storm water, shall be on level ground, and shall be located at least 50 feet from drainage inlets or watercourses. The WPCM shall inspect the fueling or maintenance site regularly. Mobile fueling or maintenance shall be kept to a minimum.

The Contractor shall use containment berms or dikes around the fueling and maintenance area. Adequate amounts of absorbent spill cleanup material and spill kits shall be kept in the fueling and maintenance area and on fueling trucks. Spill cleanup material and kits shall be disposed of immediately after use. Drip pans or absorbent pads shall be used during fueling or maintenance unless performed over an impermeable surface.

Fueling or maintenance operations shall not be left unattended. Fueling nozzles shall be equipped with an automatic shutoff control. Vapor recovery fueling nozzles shall be used where required by the Air Quality Management District. Nozzles shall be secured upright when not in use. Fuel tanks shall not be topped-off.

The Contractor shall recycle or properly dispose of used batteries and tires.

Material and Equipment Used Over Water

Drip pans and absorbent pads shall be placed under vehicles or equipment used over water, and an adequate supply of spill cleanup material shall be kept with the vehicle or equipment. Drip pans or plastic sheeting shall be placed under vehicles or equipment on docks, barges, or other surfaces over water when the vehicle or equipment will be idle for more than one hour.

The Contractor shall provide watertight curbs or toe boards on barges, platforms, docks, or other surfaces over water to contain material, debris, and tools. Material shall be secured to prevent spills or discharge into water due to wind.

Structure Removal Over or Adjacent to Water

The Contractor shall not allow demolished material to enter storm water systems or watercourses. The Contractor shall use covers and platforms approved by the Engineer to collect debris. Attachments shall be used on equipment to catch debris on small demolition operations. Debris catching devices shall be emptied regularly and debris shall be handled as provided in "Waste Management" of these special provisions.

The WPCM shall inspect demolition sites within 50 feet of storm water systems or watercourses every day.

Paving, Sealing, Sawcutting, and Grinding Operations

The Contractor shall prevent the following material from entering storm drain systems or water courses:

- A. Cementitious material,
- B. Asphaltic material,
- C. Aggregate or screenings,
- D. Grinding or sawcutting residue,
- E. Pavement chunks, or
- F. Shoulder backing.

The Contractor shall cover drainage inlets and use linear sediment barriers to protect downhill watercourses until paving, sealing, sawcutting, or grinding operations are completed and excess material has been removed. Drainage inlets and manholes shall be covered during the application of seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal.

During the rainy season or when precipitation is predicted, paving, sawcutting, and grinding operations shall be limited to places where runoff can be captured. Seal coat, tack coat, slurry seal, or fog seal operations shall not begin if precipitation is predicted for the application or the curing period. The Contractor shall not excavate material from existing roadways during precipitation.

The Contractor shall vacuum up slurry from sawcutting operations immediately after the slurry is produced. Slurry shall not be allowed to run onto lanes open to public traffic or off the pavement.

The Contractor shall collect residue from portland cement concrete grinding operations with a vacuum attachment on the grinding machine. The residue shall not be left on the pavement or allowed to flow across the pavement.

Material excavated from existing roadways may be stockpiled as provided in "Stockpile Management" of these special provisions if approved by the Engineer. AC or HMA chunks used in embankment shall be placed above the water table and covered by at least one foot of material.

Substances used to coat asphalt trucks and equipment shall not contain soap, foaming agents, or toxic chemicals.

Thermoplastic Striping and Pavement Markers

Thermoplastic striping and preheating equipment shutoff valves shall work properly at all times when on the construction site. The Contractor shall not preheat, transfer, or load thermoplastic within 50 feet of drainage inlets or watercourses. The Contractor shall not fill the preheating container to more than 6 inches from the top. Truck beds shall be cleaned daily of scraps or melted thermoplastic.

The Contractor shall not unload, transfer, or load bituminous material for pavement markers within 50 feet of drainage inlets or watercourses. All pressure shall be released from melting tanks before removing the lid to fill or service. Melting tanks shall not be filled to more than 6 inches from the top.

The Contractor shall collect bituminous material from the roadway after marker removal.

Pile Driving

The Contractor shall keep spill kits and cleanup material at pile driving locations. Pile driving equipment shall be parked over drip pans, absorbent pads, or plastic sheeting where possible. When not in use, pile driving equipment shall be stored at least 50 feet from concentrated flows of storm water, drainage courses, or inlets. The Contractor shall protect pile driving equipment by parking it on plywood and covering it with plastic when precipitation is predicted. The WPCM shall inspect the pile driving area every day for leaks and spills.

The Contractor shall use vegetable oil instead of hydraulic fluid when practical.

Concrete Curing

The Contractor shall not overspray chemical curing compound. Drift shall be minimized by spraying as close to the concrete as possible. Drainage inlets shall be covered before applying curing compound.

The Contractor shall minimize the use and discharge of water by using wet blankets or similar methods to maintain moisture when curing concrete.

Concrete Finishing

The Contractor shall collect and dispose of water and solid waste from high-pressure water blasting. Drainage inlets within 50 feet shall be covered before sandblasting. The nozzle shall be kept as close to the surface of the concrete as possible to minimize drift of dust and blast material. Blast residue may contain hazardous material.

Containment structures for concrete finishing operations shall be inspected for damage before each day of use and before predicted precipitation. Liquid and solid waste shall be removed from the containment structure after each work shift.

DEWATERING

Dewatering shall consist of discharging accumulated storm water, ground water, or surface water from excavations or temporary containment facilities. The Contractor shall discharge water within the limits of the project.

Dewatering discharge shall not cause erosion, scour, or sedimentary deposits that impact natural bedding materials.

The Contractor shall conduct dewatering activities in accordance with the Field Guide for Construction Dewatering available at:

<http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/manuals.htm>

Before dewatering the Contractor shall submit a Dewatering and Discharge Plan to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications and "Water Pollution Control," of these special provisions. At a minimum, the Dewatering and Discharge Plan shall include the following:

- A. A title sheet and table of contents;
- B. A description of the dewatering and discharge operations detailing the locations, quantity of water, equipment, and discharge point;
- C. The estimated schedule for dewatering and discharge (begin and end dates, intermittent or continuous);
- D. Discharge alternatives such as dust control or percolation; and
- E. Visual monitoring procedures with inspection log.

The Contractor shall not discharge storm water or non-storm water that has an odor, discoloration other than sediment, an oily sheen, or foam on the surface and shall notify the Engineer immediately upon discovery.

If water cannot be discharged within the project limits due to site constraints it shall be disposed of in the same manner specified for material in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for construction site management shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in spill prevention and control, material management, waste management, non-storm water management, and dewatering and identifying, sampling, testing, handling, and disposing of hazardous waste, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.04 TRANSPORTATION FOR THE ENGINEER

The Contractor shall provide transportation for the Engineer in accordance with Section 5-1.08, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall provide, operate, berth and maintain, throughout the life of the contract, one crew boat for the sole use of the Engineer and the Engineer's staff in performance of their work. In addition, the Engineer and all authorized representatives of the State, acting within the scope of their duties in connection with the work under this contract, shall be permitted to ride as passengers, without charge, on any boat operated by, or for, the Contractor for the transportation of personnel, equipment or materials. It is agreed that such transportation will be only on the boats that are making trips in connection with the Contractor's operation.

The crew boat shall be 40 ft, adequate for open water operations, or equal, with protected seating and meeting or exceeding the following minimum requirements:

A. DRIVE POWER:

1. Engines – Diesel engines, 600 HP total, twin screw, capable of at least 25 knots.
2. Fuel Tank – 173 gal. tank

B. EQUIPMENT:

1. Aluminum or steel hull construction
2. Tires or rubber fenders for fendering around the boat
3. Mooring bits located forward and aft on boat
4. 50 lb. anchor with chain and line (adequate for specific site condition)

C. ELECTRONICS:

1. VHF/FM Radio System
2. One (1) Com 58 or equal
3. Radar system Furuno 1731 or equal
4. Depth finder digital
5. Compass Richie navigator 2 each or equal

United States Coast Guard-approved life jackets for the Contractor's personnel shall be provided and maintained on the boats at all times, as required by the United States Coast Guard. Life jackets for the Department's visitors and representatives will be provided by the Department at no cost to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall provide for the Department's visitors and representatives safe and protected permanent vertical access, as approved by the Engineer, to all marine construction equipment being utilized for construction of the project.

The Contractor shall provide safety training relative to marine transportation to the State's and the Contractor's personnel, prior to the commencement of work. Training shall include a review of the approved U.S. Coast Guard Safety Manual by all personnel prior to using the Contractor's provided marine transportation. The Contractor shall also conduct a quarterly Marine Safety Workshop for the Department's representatives.

The Contractor shall furnish a licensed boat operator and crew members, as required for the boat's operation and in accordance with all Maritime Agreements and Laws, including, but not limited to, the regulations contained in Title 46 Code of Federal Regulation Section 16 and Sections 24 through 26. The boat must have a valid U.S. Coast Guard Certificate of Inspection (COI), and must be manned and operated in accordance with the COI. The boat, boat operator and crew shall be furnished 90 days after the award of the contract for the duration of the contract. The boat, boat operator and crew shall be furnished for the complete duration of the work on the days when the Contractor's work is in progress and for 8 hours each day excluding Sundays and legal holidays on the days when the Contractor's work is not in progress.

The Contractor shall provide insurance coverage under the Federal Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers Compensation Act, the Jones Act and the Marine Act with respect to work performed from, or by use of, vehicles on any navigable water of the United States, including liability insurance for watercraft operations. At the option of the Contractor, liability insurance for watercraft operations may be covered under a separate Protection and Indemnity policy, provided the policy contains a combined single limit of at least \$50,000,000 per occurrence and \$50,000,000 aggregate.

The Contractor shall provide berthing facilities at the same location the Contractor utilizes for the departure of its construction crew, or at an alternate location approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall maintain the boat provided to the Engineer, including daily fueling, routine maintenance, equipment compliance, systems operations and the immediate repair of damage to the boat or its elements.

The boat shall remain the property of the Contractor. The boat shall not be removed from the site of the work until after acceptance of the contract.

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in providing transportation for the engineer as specified in this section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Payment for furnishing a boat, boat operator and crew when the contractor's work is not in progress, and on Sundays and legal holidays will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. No additional payment will be made for furnishing the boat, boat operator and the crew in excess of the time specified herein.

10-1.05 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

Progress schedules are required for this project and must be submitted as specified in Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Engineer.

The second paragraph of Section 8-1.04, "Progress Schedule," of the Standard Specifications does not apply.

10-1.06 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," and Section 51-1.19, "Utility Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall not use ship anchors for mooring barges or other marine vessels.

10-1.08 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Maintaining traffic shall conform to the provisions in Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, "Public Safety" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

No lane closures are allowed on the bridge for this work.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way or shoulders, including any section closed to public traffic.

10-1.09 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

10-1.10 TREATED WOOD WASTE

This work includes handling, storing, transporting, and disposing treated wood waste.

Wood removed from the fenders is treated with creosote. Treated wood waste must be disposed in a treated wood waste approved landfill. A list of currently approved treated wood waste facilities may be viewed at:

http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/upload/TWW_Confirmed_Landfill_List.pdf

Manage treated wood waste under 22 CA Code of Regulations, Division 4.5, Chapter 34.

Prepare and submit a detailed Health, Safety and Work Plan for all site personnel in accordance with the Department of Toxic Substances Control and Division of Occupational Safety and Health (Cal/OSHA) regulations. The Health, Safety, and Work Plan must be submitted at least 15 working days prior to beginning any work where treated wood waste may be encountered for review and acceptance by the Engineer. The Health, Safety and Work Plan shall identify treated wood waste accumulation areas and the means to prevent scavenging. Before submittal, safe work practices identified in the plan must be reviewed and approved by an industrial hygienist certified in comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Labels on treated wood waste and accumulation areas must include:

1. In treated wood waste handler area:
 - 1.1. Caltrans, District Number, Construction, Contract Number
 - 1.2. Engineer's name, address, and telephone number
 - 1.3. Contractor's contact name and telephone number

Store treated wood waste before disposal using any of the following methods:

1. Elevated on blocks above a reasonably foreseeable run-on elevation and protected from precipitation
2. Placed in water-resistant containers designed for shipping or solid waste collection
3. Placed on a containment surface protected from run-on and precipitation

Prevent unauthorized access to treated wood waste using a secured enclosure such as a locked chain link fenced area or a lockable shipping container. The enclosure must be located within the project limits.

Dispose of treated wood waste within:

1. 90 days of generation if stored on blocks
2. 90 days of filling a container if containerized
3. 180 days of generation if stored on a containment surface

Before transporting treated wood waste, obtain agreement from the receiving facility that the treated wood waste will be accepted. Protect shipments of treated wood waste from loss and exposure to precipitation. Request a Generator Identification Number from the Engineer at least 5 days before the first shipment. Each shipment must be accompanied by a shipping record such as a manifest or bill of lading that includes form fields for:

1. Caltrans, District Number, Construction, Contract Number, Generator Identification Number
2. Engineer name, address, and telephone number
3. Contractor contact name and telephone number
4. Receiving facility name and address
5. Weight of shipment
6. Date of transport
7. Date of receipt

Submit a copy of each shipping record to the Engineer after it is completed.

Resizing or segregating treated wood waste must be done at a location where debris from the operation including sawdust and chips can be contained. The debris must be collected and managed as treated wood waste.

Personnel who handle treated wood waste or may contact treated wood waste must receive training that includes:

1. All applicable requirements of 8 CA Code of Regulations
2. Procedures for identifying and segregating treated wood waste
3. Safe handling practices
4. Requirements of 22 CA Code of Regulations, Division 4.5, Chapter 34
5. Proper disposal methods

Full compensation for preparing a Health, Safety and Work Plan, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing treated wood waste, including personnel training, is included in the contract price paid for bridge removal (portion) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section and for testing, removing, and disposing of the treated timber sheathing containing creosote material shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for bridge removal (portion) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

10-1.11 BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)

Removing portions of the bridge shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" and "Relations with United States Coast Guard" of these special provisions.

Bridge removal (portion) shall consist of removing and disposing of the existing treated timber sheathing at Piers 34, 35, 47 and 48 to the limits as shown on the plans and shall also consist of coring or sawcutting and removing the concrete recess for the high strength prestressing rod at the following location:

RICHMOND-SAN RAFAEL BRIDGE (Bridge No. 28-0100)

Removed materials that are not to be salvaged or used in the reconstruction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to "Navigation Requirements" of these special provisions regarding debris and floatable materials.

The removal of the existing treated timber sheathing at any pier shall occur concurrently with the installation of the new plastic lumber sheathing. The Contractor shall provide and install suitable safeguards to protect the exposed faces of the pier from public traffic during removal and replacement of the permanent bridge sheathing system. The safeguards shall conform to Section 7-1.11 "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall have necessary materials and equipment at the site to remove and replace the bridge sheathing system in an expeditious manner in order that inconvenience to public traffic will be at a minimum.

The existing treated timber sheathing to be removed contains creosote. Attention is directed to "Treated Wood Waste," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall submit a complete bridge sheathing removal and replacement plan to the Engineer for the Richmond-San Rafael Bridge (Bridge No. 28-0100), detailing procedures, sequences, and all features required to perform the removal and replacement of the sheathing in a safe and controlled manner.

The bridge sheathing removal and replacement plan shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- A. The bridge sheathing removal and replacement sequence, including staging of removal and replacement operations.
- B. Suitable safeguards.
- C. Equipment locations around the pier during sheathing removal and replacement operations.
- D. Type, overall dimensions, and total mass of equipment on barges around the pier.
- E. Proposed method for anchoring barges.
- F. Measures to assure that people, property, utilities, and improvements will not be endangered.
- G. Anticipated loads on existing pier sheathing system with support calculations on lines for anchoring equipment to the existing pier.

The bridge sheathing removal and replacement plan shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings and design calculations for reviewing bridge sheathing removal and replacement plan shall be the same as specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06A, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The bridge sheathing removal and replacement plans shall be prepared by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. Calculations shall be provided for anticipated loads on the existing pier sheathing system from tie off lines for anchoring equipment to the existing pier sheathing system.

The Contractor shall allow 40 calendar days after complete drawings and all support data are submitted for the review and approval of the proposed method of bridge sheathing removal and replacement.

The Contractor shall not anchor any barges until the bridge sheathing removal and replacement plan has been approved.

The bridge sheathing removal and replacement operations shall be conducted in such a manner that the portion of the sheathing system not yet removed remains in a stable condition at all times.

Approval by the Engineer of the bridge sheathing removal and replacement plans will be contingent upon the drawings being satisfactory to the United States Coast Guard.

Full compensation for developing, submitting and modifying the bridge sheathing removal and replacement plan including working drawings with design calculations, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for bridge removal (portion) and no separate payment will be made therefore.

Full compensation for coring or saw cutting the recesses for the high strength prestressing rods shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for bridge removal (portion) and no separate payment will be made therefore.

10-1.12 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

GENERAL

Concrete for cast-in-place concrete bumper seats will be structural concrete, bridge.

Precast concrete bumper seat areas that will be in contact with leveling mortar shall be abrasive blast cleaned and shall be cleaned of all loose or foreign material that would in any way prevent bond between the mortar and the concrete surfaces, and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to placing the mortar. Leveling mortar shall be furnished and placed below the rubber bumper to match the existing high strength rod concrete cover elevation and shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.19, "Bearings and Anchorages," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing concrete and new precast concrete surfaces shall be abrasive blast cleaned before furnishing and applying grout.

Attention is directed to "Corrosion Control for Portland Cement Concrete" of these special provisions.

Shotcrete shall not be used as an alternative construction method for reinforced concrete members unless otherwise specified.

PRECAST CONCRETE BUMPER SEAT

Precast reinforced concrete bumper seats shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications.

PRECAST CONCRETE BUMPER SEAT MEMBERS

Attention is directed to "Epoxy-coated Prefabricated Reinforcing Steel" of these special provisions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for concrete in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The contract unit price paid for precast concrete bumper seat shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, including epoxy-coated prefabricated reinforcement, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and erecting precast concrete bumper seat members, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for abrasive blast cleaning existing concrete and new precast concrete surfaces and for furnishing and applying grout to mating surfaces to attach precast bumper seats shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per unit for precast concrete bumper seat and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

Full compensation for abrasive blast cleaning and for furnishing and placing leveling mortar shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per unit for rubber bumper and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

10-1.13 DRILL AND BOND DOWELS

Drilling and bonding dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Dowels shall conform to the provisions for bar reinforcement in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

Unless otherwise provided, dowels to be bonded into drilled holes will be paid for as bar reinforcing steel (epoxy coated).

Unless otherwise provided, drilling and bonding dowels will be measured and paid for by the linear foot determined by the number and the required depth of holes as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per linear foot for drill and bond dowel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except epoxy coated reinforcing steel dowels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in drilling the holes, including coring through reinforcement when approved by the Engineer, and bonding the dowels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.14 CORE CONCRETE

Coring concrete shall consist of coring holes through reinforced concrete bridge members as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

The holes shall be cored by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from the local domestic water supply or shall not contain more than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, nor shall the water contain any impurities in a sufficient amount that would cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall into the waterway.

Coring concrete will be measured by the linear foot as core concrete of the sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate. The cored concrete will be measured along the centerline of the hole without deduction for expansion joints.

10-1.15 RUBBER BUMPER

Rubber bumpers shall be furnished and placed as shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

The type of rubber bumper for this project is a cylindrical fender.

The rubber bumpers shall be manufactured by a firm that is regularly engaged in the making of specialized rubber products for use in waterfront wharves, docks and fender systems.

At the time of the order, manufacturer's material test reports, manufacturer's performance data, material safety data sheets, and 2 copies of the printed literature for the rubber bumpers shall be submitted to the Engineer.

MATERIALS

General

Rubber bumpers shall be compression molded from natural or synthetic, or both rubber compounds; be fully vulcanized and homogenous with no foreign particles and free from voids, cracks and cuts.

Rubber bumpers shall be a rubber-in-compression type fender and shall be cylindrical in shape having an outside diameter of approximately 54 inches (1400 mm) and an inside diameter of approximately 27 inches (700 mm). The length of the cylinder shall be 45 inches (1150 mm).

Rubber bumpers shall conform to the physical property requirements listed in the following table:

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Tensile strength, Minimum	ASTM D 412, Die C	1,800 psi (min)
Elongation	ASTM D 412, Die C, minimum	250 %
Hardness	ASTM D 2240 Shore A durometer	70-85
Ozone resistance	ASTM D 1149, Method B, procedure B1, 50 pphm, 40° C, 70 hrs	No cracks

Each rubber bumper shall be permanently marked with the manufacturer's name.

A Certificate of Compliance for each shipment of rubber bumpers used on the project shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07. "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall be accompanied by a laboratory test report certifying that the material conforms to the requirements specified herein.

PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING

General

Prior to shipment, verification testing shall be carried out by the manufacturer to prove that the performance of the rubber bumpers meets or exceeds the specified values below.

Rubber bumpers shall be capable of absorbing a minimum energy with a maximum reaction at the following design deflection:

- Design Deflection: 50 percent
- Minimum Energy Absorption: 46.6 ft-kips per foot
- Maximum Reaction: 45.9 kips per foot

Prior to shipment, the performance verification test certificate shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review and approval. The Engineer shall have 10 days to review and approve the certificate. Rubber bumpers shall not be shipped until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the certificate.

In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review and approval within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

If specified values noted above are not met, the rubber bumpers will be rejected.

Rubber bumpers shall be packaged, handled and placed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations that will prevent damage to the bumpers.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Rubber bumpers will be measured by the unit for furnishing and placing rubber bumpers.

The contract unit price paid for rubber bumper shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, excluding galvanized shackles, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing rubber bumpers at the site and placing rubber bumpers, including performance verification testing, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.16 REPAIR SPALLED SURFACE AREAS

This work consists of repairing concrete surfaces of the existing structures by removing and disposing of unsound portland cement concrete, cleaning concrete surfaces and reinforcing steel, placing reinforcement, and filling spalled areas to the limits designated by the Engineer, as shown on the plans, and in conformance with the provisions in Sections 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," 51, "Concrete Structures," and 95-1, "Epoxy," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor will be permitted to use other methods and filler materials than those listed in Section 51-1.18A, "Ordinary Surface Finish," of the Standard Specifications for filling depressions or pockets. The method of placement shall be determined by the Contractor. The material for filling spalled areas, and any bonding material between the existing concrete and filling material shall conform to the following requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD
Abrasion resistance at 28 days	25 grams, max.	CA Test 550
Modulus of elasticity at 28 days	10.3 to 24.1 GPa	CA Test 551
Water soluble chlorides	500 mg/kg, max.	CA Test 422
Water soluble sulfates	2500 mg/kg, max.	CA Test 417

- A. A minimum of one complete unit of all materials for repairing concrete surfaces shall be submitted to the Engineer for testing. The Contractor shall allow 45 days for the testing.

Unsound concrete is generally that concrete which emits a relatively dead or hollow sound when its surface is tapped with a metal tool. Concrete encasing corroded reinforcing steel beyond the limits identified by the dead or hollow sound may be considered as unsound concrete. The Engineer will determine which concrete is unsound and which concrete is sound.

Equipment and tools shall not be used to remove unsound concrete which, in the opinion of the Engineer, cause the removal of excess quantities of sound concrete along with the unsound concrete.

After the removal of unsound concrete has been completed, any existing reinforcing steel which has been exposed shall be restored to position and blocked and tied in conformance with the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

Reinforcing steel that has been damaged to the extent that its usefulness is destroyed as a result of the Contractor's operations, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his expense.

Prior to filling spalled areas, the concrete surfaces and exposed reinforcing steel shall be cleaned of all oil, soot, rust and deleterious material by abrasive blasting.

When instructions for mixing, bonding, or curing are furnished by the filler or bonding material supplier, these instructions shall be followed except as modified in these provisions.

Shotcrete may be applied by a dry mix process with hydration liquid applied separately and immediately following the material.

Within 14 days after placement, the patch shall emit a ringing sound similar to the sound obtained from the adjacent sound concrete when tapped with a metal tool.

At the Contractor's expense, satisfactory access shall be provided to allow the Engineer to reach the spalled areas to determine limits for removal, and the repaired areas for testing by tapping and measurement.

Removing and disposing of unsound portland cement concrete greater than 4 inches deep and filling spalled areas greater than 4 inches deep will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Filling repair areas will be measured and paid for by the square foot as repair spalled surface area.

Measurement shall be made on the completed surface of the repaired areas. The measured area shall be agreed upon daily between the Contractor and the Engineer.

The contract prices paid per square foot for repair spalled surface area shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in repairing spalled surface area, complete in place, except removing and disposing of unsound portland cement concrete greater than 4 inches deep and filling spalled areas greater than 4 inches deep, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.17 EPOXY CRACK INJECTION

Cracks (that are designated by the Engineer) in the existing concrete structure shall be prepared and filled with pressure injected epoxy in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

The Engineer will not designate cracks that are less than 8 mils wide for epoxy injection.

MATERIALS

The epoxy adhesive to be used for injecting into cracks in concrete shall be furnished in conformance with the provisions in Sections 95-1, "General," and 95-2.11, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Injection Grouting of Portland Cement Concrete Pavements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where cracks of varying widths are to be filled, it may be necessary to use more than one epoxy formulation.

PREPARATION

Cracks to be filled shall be cleaned free of dust, silt, and any other material that would impair bond of epoxy to concrete. Cleaning shall be done with oil free compressed air. When compressed air does not remove the material in the cracks, the cracks shall be flushed with water under pressure. When flushing water is used, the water shall be blown out of the cracks with oil-free compressed air before epoxy is injected.

Suitable injection ports shall be inserted in the cracks at intervals not less than the thickness of the concrete being injected. At the end of a crack, the first port shall be about one-half this distance from the end. The spacing of the ports shall be adjusted so that the epoxy substantially fills the cracks.

The surface of crack between ports shall be sealed with tape or other temporary surface sealant that is capable of retaining the epoxy adhesive in the crack during pressure injection and until the epoxy has hardened.

INJECTION

Epoxy adhesive shall be pumped into the cracks through the injection ports. The pump, hose, injection gun and appurtenances shall maintain the proportion and mix of the epoxy and shall also inject the epoxy at a sufficient rate and pressure to completely fill all designated cracks. A suitable gasket shall be used on the head of the injection gun to prevent epoxy from running down the face of the concrete. Pumping pressure shall be kept as low as practical.

The temperature of the concrete shall be not less than 50°F or greater than 90°F at the time that epoxy is injected.

Before starting injection work and at hourly intervals during injection work, when requested by the Engineer, a 3 ounce sample of mixed epoxy shall be taken from the injection gun. If samples show any evidence of improper proportioning or mixing, injection work shall be suspended until the equipment or procedures are corrected.

The epoxy shall be forced into the first port at one end of a crack until epoxy runs in substantial quantity from the next adjacent port. The first port shall then be sealed and injection started at the next port. Injection shall then continue from port to port in this manner until the crack is fully injected. For slanting or vertical cracks, pumping shall start at the lower end of the crack. Where approximately vertical and horizontal cracks intersect, the vertical crack below the intersection shall be injected first. Ports shall be sealed by removing the fitting, filling the void with epoxy, and covering with tape or surface sealant.

Sealing tape and temporary surface sealant shall remain in place until the epoxy has hardened.

On faces of concrete exposed to public view, sealant tape and other temporary surface sealant shall be removed when no longer required and any spillage of epoxy shall also be removed. Surfaces that are not visible to the public are not required to be cleaned.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The basis of payment for inject crack (epoxy) shall be a total of the lengths of the cracks which are designated by the Engineer to be injected and which have been filled with epoxy.

Where cracks are designated for injection on opposite sides of a concrete member and the epoxy adhesive injected on one side penetrates through the members to completely fill the crack on the opposite side, payment will be made for cracks on both sides, as though injection has been performed on both sides, except that no payment will be made for such cracks on the opposite side that were not designated by the Engineer for injection.

Where a crack designated for injection extends around a corner of a concrete member, the length of crack on both faces will be measured for payment.

The contract price paid per linear foot for inject crack (epoxy) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in preparing and injecting the cracks in existing concrete, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.18 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Department's mechanical splices prequalified list can be found at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

The provisions in "Welding Quality Control" of these special provisions shall not apply to resistance butt welding.

When joining new reinforcing bars to existing reinforcement, sample splices shall be made using only the deformation pattern of the new reinforcement to be spliced.

EPOXY-COATED PREFABRICATED REINFORCEMENT

All bar reinforcement shall be epoxy-coated prefabricated reinforcement.

Bar reinforcement to be epoxy-coated shall conform to the ASTM Designation and grade required or permitted by Section 52-1.02A, "Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, for the location or type of structure involved. The coated bar reinforcement shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M except as provided herein.

Wire reinforcement to be epoxy-coated shall conform to the ASTM Designation and grade required or permitted by Section 52-1.02D, "Reinforcing Wire," of the Standard Specifications for the location or type of structure involved. The coated wire reinforcement shall conform to the requirements for Class A, Type 2 coating of ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M except as provided herein.

Appendices X1 and X2, "Guidelines For Job-Site Practices," of ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M and A 934/A 934M, respectively, shall apply except as provided herein. The term "shall" shall replace the term "should" in these appendices. Section X1.2 of Appendix X1 and Section X2.2 of Appendix X2 shall not apply.

All coatings shall be purple or gray in color.

Except for field welding of butt splices, all welding of reinforcement shall be complete before epoxy coating the reinforcement.

Before epoxy coating, all resistance butt welds shall have the weld flash removed to produce a smooth profile free of any sharp edges that would prevent proper coating of the bar. The flash shall be removed such that the ultimate tensile strength and elongation properties of the bar are not reduced, and the outside radius of the flash, at any point along the circumference of the bar, is 1) not less than the nominal radius of the bar, nor 2) greater than 3/16 inch beyond the nominal radius of the bar.

A proposed weld flash removal process shall be submitted to and approved by the Engineer in writing, before performing any removal work. The submittal shall demonstrate that the proposed flash removal process produces a smooth profile that can be successfully epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements specified herein.

Bending of epoxy-coated reinforcement after the coating has been applied will not be allowed.

When any portion of a reinforcing bar or wire requires epoxy coating, the entire bar or wire shall be coated, except, when the bar or wire is spliced outside of the limits of epoxy coating shown on the plans, epoxy coating will not be required on the portion of bar or wire beyond the splice.

Within areas where epoxy-coated reinforcement is required, tie wire and bar chairs or other metallic devices used to secure or support the reinforcement shall be plastic-coated or epoxy-coated to prevent corrosion of the devices or damage to the coated reinforcement.

Prior to coating, the Contractor shall furnish to the Transportation Laboratory a representative 4 ounce sample from each batch of epoxy coating material to be used. Each sample shall be packaged in an airtight container identified with the manufacturer's name and batch number.

Two 30 inch long samples of coated bar or wire reinforcement from each size and from each load shipped to the jobsite shall be furnished to the Engineer for testing. These samples shall be representative of the material furnished. These samples, as well as any additional random samples taken by the Engineer, may be tested for specification compliance. Additional sampling, and all tests performed by the Engineer, may be performed at any location deemed appropriate by the Engineer. Failure of any sample to meet the requirements of the specifications will be cause for rejection.

If any bar tested for coating thickness or for adhesion of coating fails to meet the requirements for coated bars in Section 9 of ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M, 2 retests on random samples taken from bars represented by the failed test will be conducted for each failed test. If the results of both retests meet the specified requirements, the coated bars represented by the samples may be certified as meeting the test requirements.

If any wire reinforcement tested for coating thickness or for flexibility fails to meet the requirements for coated wire in Section 8 of ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M, 2 retests on random samples taken from wire represented by the failed test will be conducted for each failed test. If the results of both retests meet the specified requirements, the coated wire represented by the samples may be certified as meeting the test requirements.

Epoxy-coated reinforcement shall be covered with an opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable protective material to protect the reinforcement from exposure to sunlight, salt spray, and weather. For stacked bundles, the protective covering shall be draped around the perimeter of the stack. The covering shall be adequately secured; however, it should allow for air circulation around the reinforcement to prevent condensation under the covering. Epoxy-coated reinforcement shall not be stored within 1000 feet of ocean or tidal water for more than 2 months.

All visible damage to coatings caused by shipping, handling, or installation shall be repaired as required for repairing coating damaged before shipment conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M for bar reinforcement or ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M for wire reinforcement. When the extent of coating damage prior to repair exceeds 2 percent of the bar or wire surface area in one foot length, repair of the bar or wire will not be allowed, and the coated bar or wire will be rejected.

The patching material and process shall be suitable for field application. The patching material shall be prequalified as required for the coating material and shall be either identified on the container as a material compatible with the reinforcement coating, or shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance certifying that the material is compatible with the reinforcement coating. Damaged areas shall be patched in conformance with the patching material manufacturer's recommendations.

Except for lap splices, all splices for epoxy-coated reinforcement shall be coated with a corrosion protection covering that is on the Department's list of approved products that is available from the Transportation Laboratory. The covering shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, shall be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated bars or wire conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M for bars or Designation: A 884/A 884M for wire and Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. This Certificate of Compliance shall include all the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 934/A 934M for bars or ASTM Designation: A 884/A 884M for wire. All qualification testing and certification shall be by an independent laboratory. The Department maintains a list of prequalified epoxy coatings. The prequalified list can be obtained by contacting the Transportation Laboratory and is available at:

http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/esc/approved_products_list/

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement and payment for reinforcement in structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.10, "Measurement," and Section 52-1.11, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

10-1.19 PLASTIC LUMBER

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing plastic lumber in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions regarding submittal of working drawings for plastic lumber.

DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall submit working drawings for plastic lumber to the Engineer for approval in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. For initial review, 5 sets of drawings shall be submitted. After review, between 6 and 12 sets, as requested by the Engineer, shall be submitted to the Engineer for final approval and for use during construction. Working drawings shall be 22" x 34" in size, and each drawing shall include the jobsite name of the structure, District-County-Route-Post Mile, and contract number as shown on the contract plans.

Working drawings shall show details for component layout and connections, including holes and counter borings, the sequence of shop and field assembly, and installation procedures. Working drawings shall be supplemented with the manufacturer's material test reports, manufacturer's performance data, material safety data sheets, and 2 copies of the printed literature for the product.

The locations of the holes and counter borings shall match existing coupling nuts.

The Contractor shall allow 3 weeks for the review of the working drawings after complete drawings and supplementary information are submitted. Fabrication of plastic lumber shall not commence until the working drawings are approved. The Engineer will notify the Contractor in writing of approval of the working drawings. In the event the Engineer fails to complete the review within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in completing the review, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

General

Plastic lumber shall be produced continuously and homogeneously without joints, shall be straight and true, free of twist, curvature, bulging, or other deformations, and shall have a smooth outer layer with no visible voids.

The cross-sectional dimensions of plastic lumber shall not vary by more than 1/2-inch nor shall the length vary by more than one inch from the dimensions shown on the plans.

Plastic lumber shall have total resistance to marine borers, and dry rot, and shall not swell, shrink, or crack.

Plastic lumber shall conform to the physical property requirements listed in the following table:

Property	Test	Requirement
Density, min.	ASTM D 792, Test Method A	Skin: 55 lbs/ft ³ Core: 42.5 lbs/ft ³
Water Absorption, max.	ASTM D 570 (maximum weight increase)	1.0% at 2 hrs. 3.0% at 24 hrs.
Brittleness	ASTM D 746	Skin: No break at -40°F
Hardness	ASTM D 2240 Shore D	Skin: 45-75
Ultraviolet Deterioration	ASTM D 4587 (See Note 1) ASTM D 2240 Shore D	Skin: After 500 hrs. of exposure, hardness shall not have changed by more than 10%
Abrasion	ASTM D 4060 Cycles: 10,000 Wheel: CS17 Load: 1 kg	Skin: Mass Loss: < 0.5 g Wear Index: 2.5-3.0
Chemical Resistance	ASTM D 543 Practice A, Procedure 1	Sea water: < 1.5% mass increase Gasoline: < 7.5% mass increase No. 2 Diesel: < 6.0% mass increase
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion, max.	ASTM D 696	0.00005 in/in/°F
Ignition Temperature	ASTM D 1929	> 650°F

Note 1: ASTM D 4329 using UVA 340 bulbs operating at a UV intensity of 0.77-W/m²/nm measured at 340 nm. The exposure cycle shall be 4 hours of ultraviolet (UV) exposure at 140°F and 4 hours of condensate (CON) exposure at 104°F.

Each piece of plastic lumber shall be permanently marked with the manufacturer's name.

Plastic lumber shall be shipped and stored in a manner that will minimize scratching or damage to the outer surfaces.

A Certificate of Compliance for each shipment of plastic lumber used on the project shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The certificate shall be accompanied by a laboratory test report certifying that the material conforms to the requirements specified herein.

Reinforced Recycled (RR) Plastic Lumber

RR plastic lumber shall consist of recycled plastic reinforced with fiberglass reinforcing bar elements, fiberglass filaments, or a combination of fiberglass reinforcing bar elements and fiberglass filaments.

RR plastic lumber shall conform to the requirements of a recycled product. A recycled product is defined as a material, good, or supply, of which no less than 50 percent of its total mass consists of secondary waste, and no less than 10 percent of its total mass consists of post-consumer waste. Post-consumer waste is defined as a finished material, which would have been disposed of as a solid waste, having completed its life cycle as a consumer item, and does not include manufacturing waste. Secondary waste is defined as either fragments of finished products or finished products of a manufacturing process, and includes post-consumer waste. Secondary waste does not include excess virgin resources of the manufacturing process.

RR plastic lumber shall be fabricated from a mixture of one or more of the following thermoplastics: high-density polyethylene, medium-density polyethylene, low-density polyethylene, or high-density polypropylene. RR plastic lumber shall consist of a dense outer skin not less than 3/16-inch thick surrounding a less dense core. The plastic for the outer skin shall be mixed with the appropriate colorants to produce a black or dark brown color, and shall contain an ultraviolet inhibitor and antioxidants.

Fiberglass reinforcing bar elements for RR plastic lumber shall conform to the following requirements:

Property	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Flexural Strength, min.	D 790	70000 psi
Compression Modulus, min.	D 695	40000 psi
Tensile Strength, min.	D 638	70000 psi

Fiberglass filaments for RR plastic lumber shall conform to the following requirements:

Property	ASTM Designation	Requirement
Density	D 792	160-162 lbs/ft ³
Mechanical-Single Filament Tensile Strength	D 2101	500-550 kips/in ²
Tensile Modulus of Elasticity	D 2101	10.0-10.5 kips/in ²

RR plastic lumber reinforced with different types of reinforcing elements shall not be mixed on one contract, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Hardware

Hardware shall consist of threaded studs with necessary nuts and washers for connecting plastic lumber sheathing to existing supporting concrete.

Threaded studs, washers and nuts, shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," for stainless steel fasteners of the Standard Specifications.

TESTING

Stiffness Test Requirements

Prior to shipment to the jobsite, stiffness tests shall be performed for plastic lumber, in the presence of the Engineer, at an independent testing laboratory, and at the Contractor's expense, unless otherwise directed in writing. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing prior to conducting the stiffness tests.

Two samples from each production lot will be randomly selected by the Engineer for stiffness testing.

A production lot of plastic lumber is defined as a quantity of 100 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of plastic lumber, which is ready for shipment to the jobsite, of the same type, manufactured by the same method, and made of the same material. A new production lot shall be started if any production parameter changes before the maximum production lot size is reached.

The Engineer will be at the independent testing laboratory within a maximum of 10 working days after receiving written notification. In the event the Engineer fails to be present at the testing site within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's failure to be present, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Stiffness tests shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 790, except that the samples shall have a minimum length of 13 feet and the tests shall be performed on a 12-foot span length at a crosshead motion of 1/4-inch/min. The stiffness shall be calculated using the secant modulus at the flexural strain of 0.010 inches/inch and shall meet the minimum values specified in the following table:

Cross Section Size (in)	Stiffness EI (kips-ft ²)	Yield Stress in Bending (psi)
8 x 10	932	4650
8 x 12	883	3775
10 x 10	1764	3900
10 x 12	1830	3625
12 x 12	2892	3050

These values are for the weak axis of rectangular sections.

If one sample fails to conform to the requirements specified herein, a retest shall be performed on an additional 2 samples selected by the Engineer. If either sample in the retest fails to conform to the specified requirements, the entire production lot of plastic lumber represented by the samples will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Void Test Requirements

Prior to use in the work, 2 samples of each size from each lot of plastic lumber delivered to the jobsite, or a quantity of 100 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of said plastic lumber, whichever is smaller, will be selected by the Engineer for void tests.

The samples will be examined by the Engineer for exterior voids first. The exterior voids shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. The maximum dimension of any void at each exposed end shall not exceed one inch.
- B. The total number of voids with a maximum dimension greater than 1/4-inch at each exposed end shall not exceed 4.

If a sample examined for exterior voids fails to conform to either requirement above, a retest shall be performed on an additional 2 samples selected by the Engineer. If either sample in the retest fails to conform to either requirement, the entire lot of plastic lumber represented by the samples will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

After passing the requirements above, the samples are to be cut into one foot long segments by the Contractor and examined for interior voids by the Engineer. The cut sections of each segment shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. The maximum dimension of any void in a cut section shall not exceed 1/2-inch.
- B. The total area of voids in a cut section shall not exceed 5 percent of the total cross-sectional area.

If a cut section examined for interior voids fails to conform to either requirement above, a retest shall be performed on an additional 2 samples selected by the Engineer. If a cut section in the retest fails to conform to either requirement, the entire lot of plastic lumber represented by the samples will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

Test results will be reported in writing to the Contractor within 10 working days after receipt of the samples by the Engineer. In the event the Engineer fails to provide the test results within the time allowed, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, completion of the work is delayed or interfered with by reason of the Engineer's delay in providing the results, the Contractor will be compensated for any resulting loss, and an extension of time will be granted, in the same manner as provided for in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

All samples for stiffness and void tests shall be furnished by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense.

CONSTRUCTION

Plastic lumber shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these special provisions.

Plastic lumber shall be stacked on dunnage above ground so that it may be readily inspected and shall be stored and handled in a manner that will avoid damage, breakage, or other deformations. The lumber shall be protected from the sun to prevent warping.

Plastic lumber shall be cut, beveled, drilled, counterbored, and otherwise fabricated in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as shown on the plans. Fabrication shall be done in the manufacturer's facilities to the greatest extent possible.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, holes for bolts in the plastic lumber shall be bored 1/8-inch larger in diameter than the bolt to be placed. Threaded studs shall be recessed 1/2-inch from the surface of the face of the plastic lumber sheathing or as shown on the plans.

Holes drilled through composite plastic lumber members shall be coated with a concrete sealant conforming to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Plastic lumber elements that are split, broken, warped, or otherwise damaged will be rejected and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Plastic lumber will be measured by the cubic yard. The quantity to be paid for shall be determined from nominal widths and thicknesses and the actual lengths of the pieces in the finished assembly as shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per cubic yard for plastic lumber shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including stainless steel hardware), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing plastic lumber, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.20 MISCELLANEOUS METAL (BRIDGE)

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous bridge metal in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Welding" of these special provisions.

Miscellaneous metal (bridge) shall consist of the miscellaneous bridge metal items listed in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Type I anchors
- B. Type II anchors
- D. High strength prestressing rod with threaded ends with anchor plates, nuts and washers
- E. Shackles
- F. Links and chains

High strength prestressing rod with threaded ends shall be greased and wrapped.

Full compensation for greasing and wrapping the high strength prestressing rods shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per pound for miscellaneous metal (bridge) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefore.

Plastic lumber sheathing stainless steel hardware will be paid for as specified in "Plastic Lumber," of the special provisions.